# T5L_DGUSII Application Development Guide 

Version 2.8

2023/08/16

## Contents

Chapter 1 Quick Start ..... 4
1.1 Naming Rule ..... 4
1.2 Interface Definition and Wiring ..... 5
1.3 Power Supply ..... 8
1.4 Driver Installation ..... 8
1.5 Software Installation ..... 10
Chapter 2 Development System ..... 11
2.1 T5L ASIC ..... 11
2.2 T5L_DGUS II Development System ..... 13
2.3 Features ..... 15
2.4 Software Process ..... 16
2.5 FLASH Memory Allocation ..... 17
2.6 RAM Memory Variable Address Space ..... 18
2.7 RAM Description Pointer Space ..... 19
Chapter 3 SD Card Interface ..... 22
3.1 MicroSD(TF) Card Format ..... 22
3.2 SD Card Interface Download Method ..... 23
3.3 Download File ..... 24
Chapter 4 Communication Protocol ..... 46
4.1 UART(UART2) ..... 46
4.2 Virtual UART ..... 49
Chapter 5 System Variable Interface ..... 50
5.1 System Variable Interface ..... 50
5.2 FSK bus interface ..... 75
5.3 Network Interface ..... 77
Chapter 6 Touch Variable Configuration (13.BIN) ..... 83
6.1 List of Touch Variables ..... 84
6.2 Variable Data Input ..... 85
6.3 Popup Menu ..... 88
6.4 Incremental Adjustment ..... 90
6.5 Drag Adjustment ..... 92
6.6 Return Key Code ..... 94
6.7 Text Input ..... 96
6.8 Synchrodata Return ..... 104
6.9 Rotation Adjustment ..... 107
6.10 Sliding Adjustment ..... 108
6.11 Page Sliding ..... 110
6.12 Slide Icon Selection ..... 112
6.13 Bit button ..... 114
Chapter 7 Display Variable Configuration ..... 117
7.1 List of Display Variables ..... 118
7.2 Variables Icon ..... 121
7.3 Animation Icon ..... 124
7.4 Slider Display ..... 128
7.5 Artistic Variables ..... 130
7.6 Image Animation ..... 132
7.7 Icon Rotation ..... 134
7.8 Bit Icon ..... 137
7.9 Icon Page Tran ..... 141
7.10 Icon Overlay ..... 144
7.11 Batch Variable Icon ..... 148
7.12 Data Variables ..... 150
7.13 Text Display ..... 155
7.14 RTC Display ..... 160
7.15 HEX Data ..... 164
7.16 Text Scroll ..... 166
7.17 Data Window ..... 169
7.19 Roll Character ..... 177
7.20 GTF Icon Font ..... 181
7.21 Real-Time Curves ..... 186
7.22 Basic Graphics ..... 196
7.23 Process Bar ..... 225

Professional, Creditable, Successful7.24 Zone Scrolling227
7.25 QR Code ..... 228
7.26 Brightness ..... 231
7.27 Data Transmit ..... 232
7.28 Video ..... 233
Chapter 8 DGUS Basic Functions ..... 240
8.1 Import ..... 240
8.2 Edit tool ..... 240
8.3 Front and Back ..... 240
8.4 Viewing the Usage of VP ..... 240
8.5 Preview ..... 240
8.6 New Resolution ..... 241
8.7 Converting Resolution ..... 241
8.8 Replace T5 project with T5L project ..... 241

## Chapter 1 Quick Start

### 1.1 Naming Rule

| Product Line Code | DM | DWIN Smart LCM Product Line |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Color Code | 1 Character | T=65K color(16-bit) G=16.7M/262K color(18-bit/24-bit) |
| Resolution | 5 Digits | $24240=240 * 240$ $32240=320 * 240$ $48270=480 * 272$ $48320=480 * 320$ <br> $64360=640 * 360$ $64480=640 * 480$ $80480=800^{*} 480$ $85480=854^{*} 480$ <br> $80600=800 * 600$ $10600=1024 * 600$ $10768=1024^{*} 768$ $12480=1280 * 480$ <br> $12720=1280 * 720$ $12800=1280 * 800$ $13768=1364^{*} 768 / 1366 * 768$  <br> $19108=1920 * 1080$ $19480=1920 * 480$   |
| Classification | 1 Character | $\mathrm{F}=\mathrm{COF}$ structure $\mathrm{Y}=$ Beauty grade$\quad \mathrm{L}=$ Simple application grade |
| Size | 3 Digits | $020=2.2$ inch $024=2.4$ inch $028=2.8$ inch $030=3.0$ inch $035=3.5$ inch <br> $040=4.0$ inch $041=4.1$ inch $043=4.3$ inch $050=5.0$ inch $056=5.6$ inch <br> $070=7.0$ inch $080=8.0$ inch $088=8.8$ inch $097=9.7$ inch $101=10.1$ inch <br> $104=10.4$ inch $116=11.6$ inch $121=12.1$ inch $140=14.0$ inch $150=15.0$ inch <br> $156=15.6$ inch $173=17.3$ inch $185=18.5$ inch $215=21.5$ inch  |
| - | - | Separator |
| Attribute Code | 1 Digit or character | $0=$ Basic type <br> 1= Basic type with shell <br> 2=Analogue video processing platform <br> 3= Android platform <br> 4= Digital video processing platform products <br> A= DGUSII kernel product |
| Hardware Serial Number | 1 Digit | 0-9 to distinguish between different hardware versions |
| LCD Temperature Level | 1 Character | $N=$ Normal temperature $\mathrm{W}=$ Wide temperature |
| TP Category | 1 or 2 Character | $\mathrm{N}=$ Without touch panel $\quad$ TR= Resistive touch panel $\quad \mathrm{TC}=$ Capacitive touch panel |
| Custom Tag | Z+ <br> Number | Z01- Z99, standard is blank |
| Extended Memory Tag | $\mathrm{F}+1$ <br> Number | $\mathrm{F} 0=512 \mathrm{MB}$ F1=1GB F2= 2GB F3= 3GB, standard is blank |

### 1.2 Interface Definition and Wiring

| Pin Class |  |  | Socket Type |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| PIN Name | Pin Type | Pin Description | CN1 | CN2 | CN3 |
| VCC | P | Power supply input | 1,2 | 1,2,3 | 1 |
| TX4 | 0 | UART4 output | 3 | 4 | 2 |
| TX2 | 0 | UART2 output | 4 | 5 | 3 |
| RX2 | I | UART2 input | 5 | 6 | 4 |
| RX4 | 1 | UART4 input | 6 | 7 | 5 |
| GND | P | Power supply input | 7,8 | 8,9,10 | 6 |

(1) I: INPUT, O: OUTPUT, P: POWER
(2) PCB pins of the same defined pins have been connected in parallel.
(3) CN1: Use 8 Pin 2.0 mm spacing patch socket;

CN2: Use 10 Pin 1.0 mm spacing FPC mount;
CN3: Additional 6 Pin 2.54 mm spacing through hole pad is provided.
(4) UART2 is the communication protocol developed by DGUSII, please refer to the detailed description in Chapter 4;

T5L DGUS products are equipped with extended UART4, and its configuration and communication need to be completed through DWIN OS program . TA mode is only available for UART2 communications at the moment. (5)DWIN adopt TTL/ RS232 compatible interface. Users can use $0 \Omega$ resistor or solder to short connect directly. R232=0 (short circuit) selects TTL level input; R232=1(disconnect) selects RS232 level.

As shown below, the place is marked by white silk screen.

By default, the factory disconnects the 232 level, and selects the TTL level. That is OFF=232, ON=TTL.


Level selection

## (1) 10 Pin Interface

One- end of the different side FCC row line is connected to terminal block of the screen, and the other end is connected to the DWIN HDL6 62 B adapter board, both blue side face up.

One- end of the double-male USB cable is connected to the adapter board, and the other end is connected to the computer for communication.


10 pin interface definition and wiring

## (2) 8 Pin Interface

The 8 PIN interface is spaced by 2.0 mm .


### 1.3 Power Supply

Confirm the voltage and power consumption corresponding to the screen according to the catalogue or data-sheet.
Power on the screen with the DC regulated power supply $5 \mathrm{~V} / 12 \mathrm{~V} / 24 \mathrm{~V}$.
The power supply plays a very important role in the normal display of the screen. If the voltage is too small, the current is unstable, and the power is too low, it may cause abnormal display such as flickering and black screen.

### 1.4 Driver Installation

### 1.4.1 Serial Driver

The USB-to-UART chips of DWIN serial adapter boards are XR21V1410 chip and CP2102 chip.
According to the chip type, you can download from DWIN official website or consult customer service to obtain and install the corresponding driver for DGUS screen communication.


Serial Port Driver

Steps are as follows
Step 1: Right-click "Computer"; click "Properties" at the bottom; click "Device Manager" at the top left, right-click " USB Device" on the " Device Manager" operation box, and select " Update Driver".

```
Device Manager
File Action View Help
```



```
4. M5-202105021450
    b Batteries
    4. Computer
    D Disk drives
    1. Disploy adapters
    p)0寓 Human Interace Devices
    CIDE ATA/ATAPI controllers
    b= Kejboards
        b Mice and other pointing devices
    D Monitors
    4. Network adapters
    EIP Portable Devices
    i) 贾 Ports (COM & LPT)
        \squareProcessors
    b-& Sound, video and game controllers
    p-1/2 System devices
        Universal Secial Bus controllers
        Scan for hardware changes
                                    Properties
```

Step 2: Select "Next" in the pop-up window.


Step 3: Select the path of the serial port driver to complete the driver update.


Step 4 : After the installation is complete, the port number corresponding to the driver can be viewed in the device manager.

### 1.4.2 Software Operating Environment Driver

Obtain the software operating environment and double- click to install it.

### 1.5 Software Installation

Download DGUS V7. 624 from our official website https:// www. dwin-global.com or get from customer service.

### 1.5.1 New Project

Taking the variable data input control and preview function an example, the steps as follows .
Step 1 : Prepare the background image of the same resolution as the screen, in jpg/ bmp format, 24 - bit color. The pictures name starts from 00 .

Step 2: Download and open DGUS V7. 624 .
Step 3: Import the image.
Step 4: Configure the Interface.
Step 5: Click save and generate.
Step 6: Project preview.

## Chapter 2 Development System

### 2.1 T5L ASIC

The T5L series ASIC is a single-chip and dual- core ASIC designed by DWIN Technology for AloT applications with low power consumption, high cost performance, GUI and highly- integrated application, including T5 L1 (low resolution) and T5L2 ( high resolution). The main features are as below.
(1) Adopts widely-used, mature, and stable 8051 core. The maximum operating frequency of T5L is up to 250 MHz , 1T (single instruction cycle) high speed operation.
(2) Separated GUI CPU Core running DGUSII System:
$>$ High-speed display memory, 2.4 GB/S bandwidth, 24bit color display resolution supporting 800*600 (T5L1) or 1366*768 (T5L2).
> 2 D hardware acceleration, the decompression speed of JPEG is up to 200 fps@ 1280 * 800 , the UI interface with animation and icons as its main feature is extremely cool and smooth.
$>$ JPEG stores images and icons in the compressed mode, external memory is greatly reduced to low- cost 16 Mbytes SPIFlash.
> With a max 400 Hz touch point speed, the touch panel supports resistance or capacitance, and its sensitivity can be adjusted.
> High- quality speech compression storage and playback.
> 128 K bytes variable storage space, exchanging data with OS CPU core using memory interface, extremely simple to apply.
> 2-way 10 bit, 800 KHz , DC/DC controller, simplify LED backlight, analog power supply design, and save cost and space.
> 1 - way 15 bit 32 Ksps PWM digital power amplifier driver loudspeaker, save power amplifier cost and achieve high signal- to- noise ratio and sound quality restoration.
> Supporting PC configuration development and simulation, supporting background remote upgrade.
(3) Separated OS CPU core runs user 8051 code or DWIN OS system, user CPU is omitted in practical application.
$>$ Standard 8051 architecture and instruction set, 64 K bytes code space, 32 K bytes on-chip RAM.
$>64$ - bit integer mathematical operation unit (MDU), including 64 bit MAC and 64 bit divider.
$>$ Built-in software WDT, three 16- bit Timers, 12 interrupt signals with the highest four interrupt nesting. $22 \mathrm{IO}, 4 \mathrm{l}$ UARTs, 1 CAN, 7 12-bit A/Ds, 2 16-bit adjustable-resolution PWM.
> Support IAP online simulation and debugging, unlimited number of breakpoints.
> Upgrade code online through the DGUS system .
(4) 1Mbytes on-chip Flash with DWIN patent encryption technology ensure code and data security, eliminate copycat and cloning.
(5) Reducing crystal requirements and PCB design challenges for a variety of inexpensive wide- range tuned
(6) impedance crystal oscillators and PLL.
(7) 3.3V IO voltage, can adapt to 1.8/2.5/3.3 various levels.
(8) Supporting SD interface download and configuration, supporting SD card file reading and rewriting.
(9) Supporting DWIN WiFi module to access to DWIN cloud directly, and easily developing various cloud platform applications.
(10) Working temperature ranges from $-40{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $+85^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ (Customizable IC for $-55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ to $105{ }^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ operating temperature range).
(11) With low power consumption and strong anti- interference ability, it can work steadily on the double- sided PCB design, and is easy to pass EMC/ EMI test.
(12) Using 0.4 mm ELQFP128 packaging, low manufacturing difficulty and low cost.
(13) Providing T5 L IC+ LCD+ touch panel cost- effective supporting scheme and comprehensive technical service support for industry customers.


The arrangement of T5 L pins

### 2.2 T5L_DGUS II Development System

DGUS development system is composed of DGUS software and DGUS screen.
DGUS is the DWIN Graphic Utilized Software.
DGUS screen works based on configuration files, so the development process is that users complete variable configuration files by DGUS software.
(1) Variable programming

Users can make a table in advance to plan the required variable address and facilitate the modification and maintenance of subsequent projects.
(2) Interface design

The simple interface can be made by yourself; the complex or beautiful interface can be made by UI or DM . Iconmaking is the same as image.
(3) Interface configuration

The interface is configured by DGUS software on PC.
After completing the project, click " save" and " generate" to generate 13 . Bin touch configuration file, 14 . Bin display configuration file and 22 . Bin initialization file.
(4) Debug

Put the download files into the DWIN_SET folder of SD card and download them to the screen through the SD card. The sequence is power off - insert SD card - power on - blue screen; download completed: " SD card process END! " - power off; pull out SD card - power on.
(5) Mass production according to template

After finalizing the template, put the download files, picture files, icons, fonts, etc. into the DWIN_SET folder, and then mass production download can be realized through SD card.


### 2.3 Features

Different from the traditional LCM control display through timing or instruction, DGUS adopts the direct variabledriven display mode. Displays and operations are based on the pre-set variable configuration files. Thus, the software architecture is simpler and secondary development is easier.

In the DGUS development platform, it is developed through the use of controls. The attributes and methods of the defined data are encapsulated in the control, and the user only needs to configure and use the control on PC.

DGUS has defined the controls required for common HMI, which is easy to use and efficient.

In some medium industrial and automation project applications, when the entire system consists of relatively independent and fully functional components (such as supporting Modbus). The user can directly use the DGUS as the host, use the 485 to form a network between the device and the DWIN screen, and directly develop users based on the secondary development platform carried on the screen. The main control software runs directly on the DGUS screen, replacing the user's CPU.

The T5 L_ DGUS II platform specifies a refresh cycle of 20 ms , which means that the contents of 13 . bin and 14 . bin are read once in every 20 ms .

The DGUS II development platform supports up to 256 variables per page, so the processing capability of DGUS II is very powerful.

OS operating mode: real-time operation (1 8051 core runs GUI and 18051 core runs user code on DWIN OS platform, which are completely independent). Thus users do not have to worry about whether DGUS and DWIN OS will affect each other when they run on the same system.

The main features of DGUS II software platform based on T5L ASIC CPU are as bellows .
(1) Based on T5 L dual- core ASIC, GUI and OS cores both run at 200 MHz main frequency ( 350 MHz main frequency version can be customized), with extremely low power consumption.
(2) 16 Mbytes low cost SPI Flash(can be extended to 64 Mbytes NOR Flash or 48 Mbytes NOR Flash+512 Mbytes NAND Flash), JPEG image, icon compression storage, You can specify the size of background image storage space.
(3) 512 Kbytes Nor Flash in- chip user database.
(4) 256 Kbytes data variable space.
(5) Up to 255 display variables per page.
(6) Support standard T5 DWIN OS platform or 8051 OS CPU core development: hardware CAN lead to 20 IO, 4 UARTs,

1 CAN, multiple ADs, customized services available.
(7) 20 mS DGUS cycle, extremely smooth UI.
(8) Display variables can be opened, closed or modified in the application to achieve complex display combination functions.
(9) Touch instructions can be opened, closed or modified in the application to realize complex touch combination functions.
(10) Support SD interface download and configuration, download file statistics display.
(11) Support CTP sensitivity adjustment, convenient for users to install the panel (the thickest to 6 mm toughened glass) application .
(12) Data variable display, automatically recognize and support the zigzag optimization of the 8 bit encoding font library character display, to support non- standard fonts ( such as digital tube font), non- half corner characters display; 8 bit coded word library using DWIN tool software generation.
(13) Support pre-installed configuration module development mode, greatly improve the speed and quality of UI development.
(14) Support UART1 online update software and font library, convenient debugging.
(15) Support TP handwriting input method (need to customize hardware).
(16) Support digital camera real- time monitoring display ( need to customize hardware).

### 2.4 Software Process

In the T5L_DGUSII development platform, the configuration of the touch operation of touch panel is also stored in 13.
Bin file in the same way.
The characteristic attributes of variables (characters, data), various animations and other functions to be displayed are represented by codes and stored in the corresponding address of 14 . Bin file. The operation in the development software of DGUSII is to configure the control of display function or touch function. When the system is powered to run, the system will call 13 . Bin file and 14 . Bin file, and then the HIMI can run normally.


### 2.5 FLASH Memory Allocation

The 16 MB Flash memory is divided into 64 fixed 256 KB subspaces, and the file ID ranges from 0 to 63 . According to the different contents of the stored files, the memory is mainly divided into two parts:
(1) 4- 12MB font space can save BIN, HZK, DZK format files, the file ID ranges from 00 to 47
(2) 4-12 MB picture space can save ICL files of background picture library and ICL files of icon library. The file ID ranges from 16 to 63.

INFO:
Note that there are overlaps between the font space and the image space, therefore you should avoid conflicts when naming ID.

For the T5L1 CPU platform, the size of a single picture file in the packed ICL file should not exceed 248 KB , and that in the T5L2 CPU platform should not exceed 760 KB . The download file must be placed in the DWIN_SET folder of the SD card root directory, which must be a 4 KB sector, FAT32 format SD or SDHC card.

After familiarizing with the division of the shared interval range, you can set the allocation by yourself. For example, the font file at the user' s 23 position occupies 10 intervals. At this time, the background image position cannot start from 32 , but needs to start from the 33 rd position. If the user has a background image that is displayed as a black screen, while other images are displayed normally, check whether the page size exceeds 256 KB .


16MB space is divided into 64 subspaces that is fixed capacity 256 KB , and the file ID range from 0 to $63.13 / 14 / 22 /(23) /(32) / 48)$ are common download files. Other files can be downloaded selectively

### 2.6 RAM Memory Variable Address Space

The RAM space is fixed at 128 KB , which is divided into $0 \times 0000-0 x F F F F$. Each variable address corresponds to 2 bytes of the corresponding space. A byte corresponds to 8 bits of the corresponding space.

Among them, $0 \times 0000-0 x 0 F F F$ is the system variable interface address space, which cannot be customized by the user; $0 \times 1000-0 x F F F F$ is available for users.

If 8 -channel curves are used at the same time, $0 \times 1000-0 \times 4 F F F$ will be used as the curve buffer address, at this time this part is occupied and cannot be used by other controls

Then the user available address range is: $0 \times 5000-0 x F F F F$.


The variable address is the first address of the subspace in which one or more variables are stored in the RAM space, and the code of the display variable or the value of the state variable is stored in the space pointed to by this address.

For example, set the variable address of a text display control to $0 \times 5000$ and the text content displayed in the control is "Beijing DWIN Technology", then the storage method in the RAM space is shown in the following figure.

It can be seen that 2 bytes of content are stored in each address.


Professional, Creditable, Successful
T5L_DGUSII Application Development Guide If you need to change the characters displayed in the text display control, you only need to change the character encoding stored in the corresponding variable address. The data stored in the variable address can be modified by sending instructions and typing on the touch screen. For example, modifying the text display control can be realized through the text input control. It is only necessary to set the same variable address for the two controls. At the same time, the value stored in the variable address can also be modified by sending instructions.
For detailed instructions, please refer to Variable Display Control.

### 2.7 RAM Description Pointer Space

The description pointer (SP) is the first address of the subspace in the RAM space that stores the attributes describing a variable. The space pointed to by this address stores the attribute values of the display variable, such as display coordinates, color, and font size.

It should be pointed out that the SP and the variable pointer(VP) share the RAM space, and the overlapping of the space should be avoided when assigning variable addresses.

The explanation will be combined with the text display control. (For more instructions on the specific usage of SP , please refer to chapter 7 of this document).

As shown in the table below, "SP offset" indicates the address length that needs to be offset (increased) on the basis of the description pointer(SP) address, and its unit is the word length of "Word". "Definition" explains the attributes represented by this offset address, the common attributes are: coordinate position, color, character size, alignment, etc. This is a common attribute of software functions, but other attributes according to different types. It should be noted that some attributes occupy a word-length address or multiple addresses, some attributes only occupy one byte address, as shown in the table below, $0 \times 04: \mathrm{H}$ high byte indicates the font location, $0 \times 04$ :L low byte indicates the font size, understand the description pointer usage after understanding the high and low byte writing.

| SP <br> Oftset | Definition | Length (bytes) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 00$ | *VP | 2 | Variable pointer |
| $0 \times 01$ | $X, Y$ | 4 | The starting display position, which displays the coordinates of the upper left comer of the string. |
| $0 \times 03$ | COLOR | 2 | Display Color |
| 0x04:H | Lib_ID | 1 | ASCII font location |
| 0x04: L | Font size | 1 | The number of dots in the $x$-direction of the character. |
| 0x05:H | Alignment | 1 | Text color. |
| 0x05:L | Integer digits | 1 | $0 \times 00=$ left-aligned $0 \times 01=$ right-aligned $0 \times 02=$ centered |
| $0 \times 06: \mathrm{H}$ | Decimal places | 1 | Index in the FLASH memory of the ASCll Font touse. |
| 0x06:L | Variable data type | 1 | $0 \times 00:$ Integer (2 bytes). Range: $-32768 \sim 327670 \times 01: 32$-bit Integer <br> ( 4 bytes). Range: $-2147483648 \sim 2147483647$ <br> $0 \times 01=$ long integer ( 4 bytes) in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647 <br> $0 \times 02=$ VVP high byte, unsigned, range 0 to 255 <br> $0 \times 03=*$ VP low byte, unsigned, range 0 to 255 <br> $0 \times 04=$ very long integer ( 8 bytes), the range is -9223372036854775808 to <br> 9223372036854775807 <br> $0 \times 05=$ unsigned integer ( 2 bytes), range 0 to 65535 <br> $0 \times 06=$ unsigned long integer ( 4 bytes) in the range 0 to 4294967295 |
| 0x07:H | Len_unit | 1 | Variable unit (fixed string) display length, 0x00 means no unit display |
| 0x07:L | String_ Unit | Max1 1 | Unit string, ASCll encoding. |

Professional, Creditable, Successful
T5L_DGUSII Application Development Guide
The corresponding relationship between the control properties and the instruction storage format table is shown in the figure below, and other properties can be deduced by analogy.


The storage relationship of pointer address parameters as shown in the figure below


Examples of other description pointer applications are as follows

| Function | Send Instruction | Effect |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Change Data Display Position | 5A A5 0782500100000000 | The coordinates of the upper left corner of the character display position become $(0,0)$. |
| Change ASCII Character Lattice Size | 5A A5 0582 500A 3060 | Change the character lattice to 48 * 96 . Note: The lattice values in the $X$ and Y directions need to be modified. |
| Hidden Characters | 5A A5 058250080000 | Change the character length to 0 to hide characters. |
| Change Font File | 5A A5 $07825009003 C 1010$ | Call size 60 font, the font size is 16 *16. That is, after changing the font file, the character size will also change at the same time. |

SP setting problems:
(1) In case of no curve display, 0X1000-0X7FFF can be used for VP, while 0X8000-0XFFFF can be used for SP. The distinction is to avoid conflicts caused by pointer address confusion.
(2) In case of curve display, and all 8 channels are used, 0X1000-0 X4FFF will be used as the curve buffer address . Users should not use this part of the address as the address of other variables.

0X5000- 0X7FFF can be used as the variable address range; 0X8000- 0XFFFF can be used as the description pointer range. In the application, the user can plan the address range of VP and SP according to actual needs.

The division of VP and SP here is only for your reference.
(3) The same display controls SP can be set to 10 H addresses, and different types of display controls can be set to 30 H addresses. The distinction is to avoid display conflicts caused by pointer address confusion.
(4) If the SP of the same type of display controls is set to be the same, it can only be realized by copying to other pages. The font size and other attributes shall not be changed and the controls shall not be moved, otherwise it will cause abnormal display.

## Chapter 3 SD Card Interface

### 3.1 MicroSD(TF) Card Format

All hardware parameters and data of T5L screen can be set by the SD/TF card interface, and the configuration files must be in FAT32 format.

Non-DWIN-official SD cards need to be formatted under the DOS system. Otherwise, the number of downloaded files is 0 during the blue screen downloading, or the screen fails to recognize the card to enter the download interface. Format operations are as follows.

Step 1: Start-run-input "command" ("CMD" for win7) to enter DOS system;
Step 2: Input command: format/q g:/fs:fat32/a:4096 (Note that q is followed by a space). Click enter after input. Where $g$ is the disk number of SD card displayed on PC, and the corresponding disk number of different users is different (for example, it can be " h" or "i" ).

Note: The SD card cannot be completely formatted to FAT32 by right clicking formatting. Generally, it is only for the SD card size of 1-16G.


### 3.2 SD Card Interface Download Method

SD card does not support hot swap updates. In order to prevent damage to FLASH, you must power off the screen before insert the SD card, and then power on to download. During the downloading, please be sure to keep the power supply. Power failure in the middle may cause a black screen abnormality.

T5 L_ DGUSII is different from T5 _ DGUSI. In practical applications, the background images of the T5 L screen needs to be downloaded in. ICL file, which can be generated by DGUS. JPEG pictures cannot be recognized directly. The generation of download files is as follows
(1) Create a DWIN_SET folder in the SD card root directory.
(2) Put the ICL file, font library, configuration files, etc. to the DWIN_SET folder.
(3) When the screen is powered on, it will detect that the SD card and recognize whether there is a folder named DWIN_SET in the SD card root directory .

If the folder is successfully detected, the screen will download the relevant files to FLASH. Folders under the DWIN SET folder cannot be read .
(4) When the blue screen indicates that the download has completed, power off the screen, pull out SD card, and power on again. Then the project has been downloaded in the screen successfully.

DWIN standard screen, will only recognize folder named DWIN_SET if not specially customized or with download encryption. Other folders can not be recognized.

### 3.3 Download File

### 3.3.1 Download File Type

The SD/SDHC interface of T5L screen supports download and update of the following files.
SD card does not support hot swap update. You must power off the screen before insert the SD card, and then power on to download .

| File Type | Naming Rule | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Program file | T5L_UI*.BIN <br> T5L_OS*.BIN | Underlying kernel firmware program |
| DWIN OS program | DWINOS*. BIN | DWIN OS program, the code must start from $0 \times 1000$. |
| OS CPU 8051 program | T5L51*.BIN | Program based on the standard 8051 platform. <br> You can choose to encrypt or not to encrypt when downloading. |
| Program configuration or initialization | T5L*.BIN | LCD screen TCON configuration or initialization procedure. |
| NOR Flash data base | ID+( optional) file name. LIB | Each ID corresponds to 2 KWords memory with ID range of 0-79. The database is located in on- chip NOR FLASH of 160 KWords. It can be used to save user data or DWIN OS program library files. |
| Font file (4~ 12MB) | Font ID+( optional)file name. BIN/ DZK/HZK/GTF, font ID 00-47. | Font ID: 00-47; Pre-install standard ASCII 0\# font library. |
| DGUS input method file | 12*.BIN | Fixed storage in 12 font location |
| DGUS touch controlfile | 13*.BIN | Fixed storage in 13 font location. Size limit: 256 KB |
| DGUS display control file | 14*.BIN | Fixed storage in 14 font location. Size limit: 256 KB, in DGUS II format. |
| DGUS variables initialization file | 22*.BIN | Fixed storage in 22 font location. Load 0x2000-0xFFFF address content and initialize $0 \times 1000-0 \times F F F F$ variable space. |
| JPEG image and icon file | Font ID+ ( optional) filename. ICL | Must be a ICL file in DGUSIII format. For multi FLASH expansion, one ICL data is saved in one Flash. <br> For product kernel of DGUS2 V4.0 and above, you must use DGUS software V7.623 and above to generate ICL files. |
| Music file | Font ID+ ( optional) filename. WAE | Must be in DGUSII format, generated by DWIN tools. |
| Ul configuration file | Configuration module ID+ (optional) filename. UIC | The configuration module ID is from $0 \times 0000$ to $0 \times F F F F$, and each ID corresponds to 32 KB memory space. <br> For multi FLASH expansion, one configuration module data is saved in one Flash. |
| Hardware configuration file | T5LCFG*. CFG | Configure CRC status, baud rate modification, touch panel sound control, touch upload mode, display direction, etc. Don' t download incompatible CFG files that may cause screen malfunction. Users can contact customer service to get the CFG files needed. |
| CRC check file | T5*. CRC | Perform CRC32 check after SD card download. |

16 MB Flash memory ( max expandable to 64 Mbytes Nor Flash or 48 MB Nor +512 MB NAND Flash) is divided into two parts:
(1) 4 -12MB font library space. Single space is 256 Kbytes for font library, icon libraries, configuration files.
(2) $4-12 \mathrm{MB}$ storage space for background images (.ICL files).

For T5 L1 screens, the size of a single JPG file should not exceed 248 KB , and for T5 L2 CPUS, the size of a single JPG file should not exceed 760 KB .

When using NAND Flash expansion, it must be soldered in the position of expanded Flash 3. Corresponding font library $I D=0 x C 0-0 x F F$, each of 8 MB .

The download file must be placed in the SD card root directory DWIN_SET folder. And the SD card must be a 4 KB -sector, FAT32-formatted SD or SDHC card.

### 3.3.2 Generation of Download Files

From Chapter 2, we know that when configuring GUI for DGUSII screens, we need to prepare material such as background images, icons, font libraries, etc.

DGUSII_T5 L calls configuration files by the file name number. Therefore, the files should be named by Alabaster numbers in order.

For example: 32 _Background_Image.ICL and 48 _Icon_Library.ICL.

### 3.3.2.1 ICL Background Image Library File

1. Background images should be in JPEG, BMP or PNG formats.
2. The image resolution should be the same as the screen in 24-bit color.
3. By default, image 0 in the ICL file will be displayed at booting. The images are named according to the Arabic numbers, e.g. 00_boot, 01_function, 02_menu.
4. You need to convert images into. ICL file to download it to the screen. That is, the images are packaged and downloaded in the form of a library file.
5. Background image ICL files are used to display background images. If you name background image ICL as 32 .ICL, you need to write $0 \times 20$ in the $0 \times 08$ address of the CFG file so that the underlying programs can correctly read and identify the ICL file.

If the CFG file is empty, the screen will be black (with a weak backlight). In this case, you should check the $0 \times 08$ address in the CFG file.

6 . For T5 L1 screen, the single image size in the ICL file should not exceed 256 KB ; For T5L2 screen, that should be less than 768 KB . There is no limit to the size of the original image materials.

When using DGUS to generate ICL files, if a image in the generated ICL file is larger than the limit, you should reduce the quality percentage of images according to the prompt.

You can also view size information of the ICL file by DGUS ICL generator. If scattered dots are displayed in background images, you can select the image type 4:4:4 .

### 3.3.2.2 ICL Icon Library File

1. The max resolution of images in the icon library should not exceed 1024*1024, or DGUS will automatically compress them to $1024 * 1024$;
2. The images should be in JPEG, BMP or PNG formats in 24-bit color;
3. The images should be named by Alabaster numbers in order.

In the FLASH storage space, a single font space is 256 KB in size.

Professional, Creditable, Successful
When a single icon library file exceeds 256 KB , it is necessary to strictly calculate the interval occupied by the icon library, otherwise it may cause a conflict in the position of the icon interval and cause display abnormalities.

### 3.3.2.3 Font File

DGUS support multiple international font codes:8-bit, ASCII, GBK, GB2312 and UNICODE.
DGUS screen has been pre-installed with ASCII code 0\# font library at the factory, which contains all ASCII characters with dot matrix size of $4 * 8 \sim 64^{*} 128$. Users can directly call the $0 \#$ font library to realize the display of numbers, letters and symbols.

When you need to use other coded font libraries, you need to generate them through the font generator. DGUS support BIN, DZK, HZK font files.

### 3.3.2.4 22. Bin Initialization Variable File

The initial value of the variable address is 0 by default when it is powered on. If you need to set an initial value other than 0 , you need to turn on the function of loading 22 file at power-on by configuring the CFG file $0 \times 05.5$ address.

Generally, 22.bin can be directly generated by DGUS, and the initial value is automatically written when the configuration files are generated. Users can also edit values in the 22 file by UltraEdit.

Note that DGUS variable address is in word, while in UltraEdit 22. bin is edited by byte. Therefore, when modifying the VP $0 \times 2000$ word initial value, you should modify $0 \times 4000$ byte address in UltraEdit.

When editing 22 . bin, you need to copy it on the desktop. Before downloading, put them back to the DWIN_SET folder. Otherwise, modifications will overwritten when the project is saved and generated.


22 file initial value modification

### 3.3.2.5 System Configuration

T5LCFG*. CFG hardware configuration file is in binary data format and can be edited by UltraEdit. The description is as follows :

| Category | Address | Length | Definition | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Recognition configuration | $0 \times 00$ | 5 | $\begin{gathered} 0 \times 540 \times 350 \times 4 C \\ 0 \times 430 \times 31 \end{gathered}$ | Fixed content. |
|  | 0x05 | 1 | Parameter configuration | .7: UART CRC check $0=$ close $1=$ open |
|  |  |  |  | 6: Buzzer / music playback selection. 0=Buzzer 1= music playback |
|  |  |  |  | 5: Load 22 file initialization VP at power-on 1= Load 0= No Load |
|  |  |  |  | .4: Touch variable automatic upload $1=\mathrm{On}, 0=$ Off |
|  |  |  |  | $3:$ Touch panel audio 1= Open $0=$ Close |
|  |  |  |  | .2: Touch panel standby backlight $1=$ Open $0=$ Close |
|  |  |  |  | 1-.0: Display direction $00=0^{\circ}, 01=90^{\circ}, 10=180^{\circ}, 11=270^{\circ}$ |
| System configuration | 0x06 | 1 | Parameter configuration 1 | .7: PWM output $0=$ user control; $1=$ PMW backlight brightness control, 1 KHz frequency. <br> 6: Expand SPI NAND Flash. $0=$ not expanded $1=$ expanded. <br> 5: Set 1 to start SPI NAND Flash format (data will be cleared). <br> 4: SPI NAND Flash memory. 0=1 Gbits; 1=4 Gbits. <br> . 3: Set to 1 to erase all off-chip Flash contents. <br> 2: AD return value resolution selection. $0=12$ bit; $1=16 \mathrm{bit}$. <br> 1: OS CPU user 8051 program download encryption. <br> $0=$ unencrypted; 1=encrypted. <br> (In case of encryption, users should use DWIN tool to encrypt before downloading the 8051 program. <br> .0: OS core running selection during SD download, $0=$ not allowed, 1=running. |
|  | 0x07 | 1 | Music WAE file location | $0 \times 00-0 \times 3 \mathrm{~F}(00-63)$ |

Example: press button to music playback

1. Content understanding
(1) The relationship between .wae and .wav files

The voice ID of the touch button refers to calling the .wav voice entry in the .wae voice package, and the .wae voice package contains N .wav voice entries.
wae voice package naming range: 0-63.

| $0 \times 07$ | 1 | Music WAE file location | $0 \times 00-0 \times 3 F(00-63)$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |

Naming range of .wav voice: 1-63, 0 means no touch voice and does not support playback. The touch voice ID is only up to $0 \times 3 F$, that is, 63 , and the setting of a larger value is invalid, and it will jump back to $0 \times 3 F$. (When using the $0 \times A 0$ command to play, the range of .wav is $0-255$ ).
(2) .wae file size calculation

The .wae voice package occupies 16 MB , and the calculation method of Nor Flash is the same as other font files.
" $x$ " file size*1024/256=N (occupies several 256KB subspaces), such as "x" file $1.23 \mathrm{MB}, 1.28^{*} 1024 / 256=5.12$, rounded up, 0.12 also occupies a part of 256 KB , need to count one , that is, the " $x$ " file occupies 6 spaces, and 16 , 32 , and 48 custom files are calculated according to this.
For example, the number 16 music file is 1.23 MB , that is, the file occupies 6 spaces of $16,17,18,19,20$, and 21 .
At this time, if you put a Chinese character font and name it 17 , the name is wrong, and you need to put it in another location according to the above calculation.
Adjacent .wav voice materials only need to have different names and IDs, and the program will index the .wav serial number to play, such as one voice 1 S , one voice 3 S , two voices can be named consecutively, and the longest voice duration of one voice is 1024 S .

2. .wae voice pack generation


## 3.Touch ID Settings

The range is 1-63, and the software input box ID is hexadecimal.

4. CFG file hardware configuration
(1) Turn on the hardware function:

CFG file $0 \times 05$ address write $0 \times 78,0 x 05$ address 8 bits 0111 1000, $0 \times 05.6$ bit write 1 to start music playback.
(2) Specify the. wae voice package:

Write $0 \times 10$ in CFG file $0 \times 07$ address, specify the 16th .wae voice package, and the attached DEMO configuration can be used directly.

5. File download

Put "16.WAE" and "T5LCFG.cfg" configuration files, 13, 14, 22, (32_background picture), (48_icon) and other files into the DWIN_SET folder, download them to the screen through the SD card, click the touch ready to play.
6.speaker
(1) With speaker interface

The power of the speaker is $3-5 \mathrm{~W}$, the impedance is $8 \Omega$, the 2 Pin seat is connected to the speaker interface, regardless of the positive and negative poles

(2) Without speaker interface

Write $0 \times 78$ in the CFG file $0 \times 05$ address to start music playback, and the buzzer can also play music. Because the circuit design of the speaker and the buzzer are different, it will cause the buzzer to heat up. This method can be used as a test, and it is not recommended for long-term use.
7. $0 \times A 0$ command play

Voice file making and downloading is the same as above.
5AA5 0782 00A0 00014000
Meaning: 0x5AA5 frame header; 0x07 data length; 0x82 write command;
$0 \times 00 \mathrm{AO}$ system variable interface playback voice address;
$0 \times 00$ Music segment naming serial number position, range $0 \times 00-0 x F F$, ID number of .wav file;
$0 \times 01$ is fixed to $0 \times 01$, the whole piece of music is played;
$0 \times 40$ is the volume, the unit is $1 / 64$.
$0 \times 00$ is the playback progress, you can write $0 \times 00$, read-only.
Download 480*480DEMO to the screen.
Play the first .wav voice command: 5AA5 0782 00A0 00014000
Play the first .wav voice command: 5AA5 0782 00A0 01014000
Play the second .wav voice command: 5AA5 0782 00A0 02014000
Play the 32nd .wav voice command: 5AA5 0782 00A0 20014000
Play the 63rd .wav voice command: 5AA5 0782 00A0 3F01 4000

|  | $0 \times 08$ | 1 | Background image ICL file location | $0 \times 10-0 \times 3 F(16-63)$, correspond to $12 \mathrm{MB}-4 \mathrm{MB}$ background image size. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0x09 | 1 | Touch panel reporting point rate | $0 \times 01-0 x F F .$ <br> By default $0 \times 28$, reporting point rate $=400 \mathrm{~Hz} /$ set value |
|  | 0x0A | 2 | UART baud rate | Baud rate $=3225600 /$ set baud rate (max of 0x03FF) For 115200 bps , set value $=0 \times 001 \mathrm{C}$. |
| Backlight standby configuration | 0x0C | 1 | Normal and startup brightness | 0x00-0x64, unit 1\% |
|  | 0x0D | 1 | Standby brightness | 0x00-0x64, unit 1\% |
|  | 0x0E | 2 | Wake up time after standby | 0x0001-0xFFFFF, unit 10 ms |


| LCD <br> configuration | 0x10 | 2 | Display_Config_En | $0 \times 5$ AA5 $=$ Enable the configuration. <br> It has been configured at the factory. Users do not need to configure it. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0x12 | 1 | PCLK_PHS | Data latch phase setting. <br> $0 \times 00=$ PCLK up $0 \times 01=$ PCLK down |
|  | $0 \times 13$ | 1 | PCLK_DIV | PCLK frequency $(\mathrm{MHz})=206.4 /$ PCLK_DIV |
|  | 0x14 | 1 | H_W |  |
|  | 0x15 | 1 | H_S |  |
|  | 0x16 | 2 | H_D | Horizontal ( X axis) resolution |
|  | 0x18 | 1 | H_E |  |
|  | 0x19 | 1 | V_W |  |
|  | $0 \times 1 \mathrm{~A}$ | 1 | V_S |  |
|  | $0 \times 1 \mathrm{~B}$ | 2 | V_D | Vertical (Y axis) resolution |
|  | 0x1D | 1 | V_E |  |
|  | 0x1E | 1 | TCON_SEL | $0 \times 00=$ do not need to configure TCON |
| TP <br> configuration | 0x1F |  | Reserved | Write $0 \times 00$ |
|  | 0x20 |  | TP_Set_En | $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}=$ Enable the configuration. It has been configured at the factory. Users do not need to configure it again |
|  | 0x21 | 1 | TP_Mode | Touch panel mode configuration <br> . $7-.4$ (high 4bit). Select touch panel type: <br> $0 \times 0^{*}=4-$ wire resistive touch panel <br> $0 \times 1^{*}=$ GT911, GT9271 or GT9110 Driver IC capacitive touch panel <br> 0x2*=ILI9881H Incell CTP <br> $0 \times 3^{*}=$ ILI driver IC capacitive touch panel such as ILI2117 <br> $0 \times 4^{*}=$ ILI driver IC capacitive touch panel such as ILI2130 <br> $0 \times 55^{*}=$ Betterlife driver IC capacitive touch panel such as BL8825 <br> $0 \times 6$ * $=$ Sili micro driver IC capacitive touch screen such as <br> GSL1680. <br> $0 \times 7 *=$ Hynitron driver IC capacitive touch screen such as CST340 <br> $0 \times 8^{*}=$ ILI driver IC capacitive touch screen such as ILI231*/251* <br> $0 \times F^{*}=5-$ wire resistive touch panel <br> . 3 Resistive touch panel calibration: 0=off; 1= on, enabled for <br> SD card downloading <br> .2-. 0 ( low 3bit) Touch panel setting: (Only CTP works) <br> .2 X coordinate selection: $0=$ from 0 to $\mathrm{Xmax} ; 1=$ from Xmax to 0 ; <br> . 1 Y coordinate selection: $0=$ from 0 to $Y$ max; $1=$ from $Y$ max to 0 ; <br> . $0 \mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}$ exchange: $0=\mathrm{XY} ; \quad 1=\mathrm{YX}$ |


|  | 0x22 | 1 | TP_Sense | CTP sensitivity setting: <br> $0 \times 00-0 \times 1 \mathrm{~F}$. $0 \times 00$ lowest sensitivity; $0 \times 1 \mathrm{~F}$ highest sensitivity. <br> Default is $0 \times 14$ (ILI9881 is $0 \times 01-0 \times 06$ ). <br> 0xFF = no touch ( using hardware initials). <br> RTP sensitivity setting: <br> $0 \times 10-0 \times F F$, the smaller the value, the higher the precision but the sensitivity lower, the larger the value, the lower the precision and the higher the sensitivity, the factory configuration value is $0 \times 40$. |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0x23 | 1 | TP_Freq | TP frequency Fixed frequen hopping. | lection, suitable $=0 \times 01-0 \times 14, a$ | ILI9881 H. <br> $0 \times 00$ represents | quency |
| Clock output configuration | 0x24 | 1 | CKO_Set_En | $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}=$ Enable the configuration. |  |  |  |
|  | 0x25 | 1 | CKO_En | $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}=$ Enable the output function of CKO (P3.0) |  |  |  |
|  | 0x26 | 1 | CKO_DIV | CKO output clock setting. Frequency = 825. 7536 / CKO_ DIV MHz. |  |  |  |
| Buzzer configuration | 0x27 | 1 | BUZZ_Set_En | $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}=$ Enable the configuration. |  |  |  |
|  | 0x28 | 1 | BUZZ_Freq_DIV1 | Buzzer frequency= BUZZ_Freq_DIV1) KHz. 825753.6 <br> BUZZ_Freq_DIV1 |  |  |  |
|  | 0x29 | 2 | BUZZ_Freq_DIV2 | Factory settings: DIV1 $=0 \times 6 \mathrm{E}$, DIV2 $=0 \times 0$ BB8, correspond to the 2. 5 KHz frequency. |  |  |  |
|  | 0x2B | 2 | BUZZ_Freq_Duty | Buzzer duty ratio settings: <br> High level duty ratio=BUZZ_Freq_Duty/ BUZZ_Freq_DIV2. Factory settings: 0x00F0 corresponds to $8 \%$ high level duty ratio. |  |  |  |
|  | 0x2D | 1 | BUZZ_Time | Buzzing time after touch, unit 10 ms ; Factory setting: 0x0A |  |  |  |
| Power-on initialization file ID configuration | 0x2E | 1 | Init_File_Set_En | $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}=$ Start configuring power- on initialization variable file ID. |  |  |  |
|  | 0x2F | 1 | Init_File_ID | The configured power- on initialization variable file ID, the factory defaults $0 \times 16$. |  |  |  |
| System clock adjustment | 0x30 | 1 | Sysclk_set_EN | $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}$ means this configuration is valid. |  |  |  |
|  | $0 \times 31$ | 1 | Ssclk_Adj_Set | System clock adjustment, -2 ( $0 \times \mathrm{xFE}$ ) to +2 ( $0 \times 02$ ), the unit is $1 / 224$. <br> The factory configuration value is $0 \times 00$. <br> Different configuration values correspond to PLL main frequency, CPU main frequency, and baud rate constants as follows: |  |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Configuration Value | PLL Main Frequency(MHz) | CPU Main <br> Frequency(MHz) | Baud Rate Constant |
|  |  |  |  | 0xFE | 818.3808 | 204.5952 | 6393600 |
|  |  |  |  | 0xFF | 822.0672 | 205.5168 | 6422400 |
|  |  |  |  | 0x00 | 825.7536 | 206.4384 | 5451200 |
|  |  |  |  | $0 \times 01$ | 829.4400 | 207.3600 | 6480000 |
|  |  |  |  | $0 \times 02$ | 833.1364 | 208.2816 | 6508800 |
| Picture Replace Configuration | 0x32 | 1 | Picture_Replace_En | $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}$ means enable the picture replacement. If picture replacement is enabled, when the system executes the command related to image display, it will first check whether there is a corresponding picture in the ICL file where the replacement picture is stored, and if there is, it will display it, if not, it will display the corresponding picture in the ICL file specified in location $0 \times 08$ of the CFG file. |  |  |  |


| $0 \times 33$ | 1 | ICL_ID | The ID of the ICL file that saves the replaced picture, $0 \times 00$ means no <br> replacement (closed). |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |

## 1. Application instructions

It is used to replace single or multiple pictures, which is convenient for users to customize the application.
2. Function setting

According to the function description of $0 \times 32$ and $0 \times 33$, the settings are as follows, write $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}$ to $0 \times 32$ to enable, write $0 \times 21$ to specify the location at $0 \times 33$, and specify the call through the CFG hardware parameter configuration file. Cancel replace $0 \times 33$ write $0 \times 00$.
The background picture file of routine No. 32 is 160 KB , and only occupies one 256 KB Flash subspace. The spare replacement file is placed at $0 \times 21$. If the No. 32 file is 300 KB , the spare replacement file needs to be moved back.

3. Backup picture
(1) The ID of the backup picture needs to be the same as that of the original picture. For example, if the ID of the original image is 00 , the backup picture can be named " 00 " or "00_Replacement".
(2) Replacement means that the buffer loads the ID data of Flash file No. 33 to the LCD display. The data calling position is different, and the data of No. 32 file is not covered by No. 33 file.

4. Display effect


Original


Replace

Professional, Creditable, Successful

| Reserved | 0x30 | 16 | Reserved | Write 0x00 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| SD download file folder name setting | 0x40 | 2 | SD_Set_En | $0 \times 5$ AA5 means setting the name of SD download folder once, which are saved in the screen Flash. It will not be lost after power off. |
|  | 0x42 | 1 | Character length <br> of download folder name | 0x01-0x08 |
|  | 0x43 | 8 | Folder name | Up to 8 ASCII characters (only 0-9, a-z, A-Z, -, _ ). Invalid character setting will use " DWIN_SET" as the default value, which is effective after power off and restart. |
|  | 0x4B | 37 | Reserved | Write $0 \times 00$. |
| Power-on backlight <br> delay lighting <br> configuration | 0x70 | 1 | Configuration enable | 0x5A Start a power-on backlight delay lighting time configuration. |
|  | 0x71 | 1 | Delay enabled | Power-on backlight delay start time, the unit is 10 ms , the factory configuration is $0 \times 0 \mathrm{~A}$. |
| Undefined | 0x72 | 14 | Reserved | 0x00 |

Attention: Users can configure the parameters in the green background of the CFG file as needed, but ifyou feel uncertain or need to modify the parameters in the white background, never hesitate to contact customer service. We are always willing to offer assistance.
(1) CFG file description
(1)Naming rule: T5LCFG.CFG
(2)Meaning: T5LCFG is the identification mark, these 6 characters cannot be modified, .CFG is the suffix indicating the file format.
(3)Common naming: T5LCFG landscape.CFG; T5LCFG vertical.CFG; T5LCFG_800480.CFG is the correct naming. T5L.CFG is the wrong naming.
(4)Rationale: 1 word (word) $=2$ bytes (byte), 1 byte (byte) $=8$ bits (bit). 1 bit bit corresponds to a function, and the function has 2 states: off and on.
(5) Byte configuration:

| Function | On | OFF | Such as the result of choosing | Convert binary to hexadecimal |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| Function 7 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 00111000 binary conversion is $0 \times 38$ in hexadecimal, this |  |
| Function 6 | 1 | 0 | 0 | 1 |  |
| Function 5 | 1 | 0 | 1 | value is the parameter configuration written to the |  |
| corresponding address, and the file will take effect after |  |  |  |  |  |
| Function 4 | 1 | 0 | 1 |  |  |
| dunction 3 | 1 | 0 | 0 |  |  |
| Function 2 | 1 | 0 | 0 |  |  |
| Function 1 | 1 | 0 | 0 |  |  |
| Function 0 | 1 | 0 | 0 |  |  |

(6)Software generation: CFG files can be modified manually or generated by software, DGUS software generation is done in the following 7 steps.

(7)CFG configuration diagram: the first row is the common configuration, the second row is the LCD configuration, the third row is the touch configuration, etc. The first line $0 \times 05$ address is the most commonly used address.


For example, CFG file $0 \times 05$ parameter configuration:
(1) For example: set the initial value at power on, automatic upload of touch data; turn on the touch panel audio, turn off the backlight, and configure the display direction at $0^{\circ}$.

| Bit | Parameter | Value | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 7 | CRC check | 0 | $0=$ close 1 =open |
| 6 | Buzzer | 0 | $0=$ buzzer 1= music playback |
| 5 | Initial value | 1 | $0=$ close 1=open |
| 4 | Data upload | 1 | $0=$ close 1=open |
| 3 | Sound | 1 | $0=$ close 1=open |
| 2 | Backlight | 0 | $0=$ close 1=open |
| 1 | Display direction | 0 | - $01=90^{\circ} \quad 10=180^{\circ} \quad 11=270^{\circ}$ |
| 0 |  | 0 |  |

1 byte corresponds to 8 bits, and each bit corresponds to two states: on and off. Write 1 to set the corresponding bit on and 0 to off

Convert the binary 00111000 to hexadecimal $0 \times 38$, write $0 \times 38$ to $0 \times 05$ address, and download the CFG file to complete the corresponding configuration.

## T5LCFG_tm041_CTP.CFG


(2) Enable CRC check

CFG file $0 \times 05$ address can write $0 \times B 8$, 8 bits are configured as $10111000,0 \times 05$ position. 7 bits are written 1 .

Take reading the version number as an example:
No check Tx (send): 5A A5 0483 000F 01
Add check Tx (send): 5A A5 0683 000F 01 ED90
Meaning: 0x5A A5 06: The frame header and data length do not need to participate in the verification;
0x83 000F 01: The part of the instruction that needs to participate in the verification;
0xED90: check value, check format CRC-16


It's same for instructions, taking controlling the brightness of the backlight as an example:
No checksum Tx (send): 5A A5 04820082 0A
Add check Tx (send): 5A A5 06820082 0A C8FB
Meaning: 0x5A A5 06: The frame header and data length do not need to participate in the verification;
$0 \times 820082$ 0A: The instruction part that needs to participate in the verification; the first $0 \times 82$ is the write instruction, and the second $0 \times 0082$ is the backlight control address, do not confuse it.

Backlight brightness range 0x00-0x64.
$0 x C 8 F B$ : check value, check format CRC-16.

Setting value of DMG85480C050-03W (Vertical screen at factory) in CFG file at different display direction.

| Mode | Image Resolution | ICL | Configuration Value |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0^{\circ}$ lateral | $854^{*} 480$ | ICL file made by $854 * 480$ image | $0 \times 38$ |
| $90^{\circ}$ vertical | $480 * 854$ | ICL file made by $480 * 854$ images | $0 \times 39$ |
| $180^{\circ}$ lateral | $850 * 480$ | ICL file made by $854 * 480$ images | $0 \times 3 A$ |
| $270^{\circ}$ vertical | $480 * 854$ | ICL file made by $480 * 854$ images |  |

Professional, Creditable, Successful
(2) CFG $0 \times 0 \mathrm{C}$ backlight screensaver configuration

| CFG Address | Description | Configuration Value |
| :---: | :--- | :--- |
|  | Turn on backlight | Range: $0 \times 000-0 \times 64$ |
| $0 \times 0 \mathrm{C}$ | Brightness value | Range: $0 \times 00-0 \times 64$ |
| $0 \times 0 \mathrm{D}$ | Standby brightness value | Range: $0 \times 0001-0 \times F F F F$, unit 10 ms. |
| $0 \times 0 E 0 \times 0 F$ | Backlight delay |  |

After the backlight standby screen protection is turned on, the first touch on the touch panel will wake up the backlight, and the second touch will trigger the touch control.

(3) Background image location

If the background image file is set to 32 . ICL, $0 \times 20$ needs to be written at CFG $0 \times 08$.

(4) Baud Rate

Baud rate setting value $=3225600 /$ baud rate. The maximum value is $0 \times 03 F F$.
E.g. factory default $=115200$, baud rate setting value $=3225600 / 115200=28=0 \times 1 \mathrm{C}$.

Because the baud rate accounts for $0 \times 0 \mathrm{~A} 0 \times 0 \mathrm{~B} 2$ bytes, CFG file $0 \times 0 \mathrm{~A}$ address should be started as $0 \times 001 \mathrm{C}$.
Accordingly, for 9600 baud rate, the settings value is $0 \times 0150$.

```
T5LCFG_tm041_CTP.CFG*
```



(5) Display

Display configuration mode and touch configuration mode have been configured at factory. In case of reverse touch/ page sliding or white screen or screen flicker during configuration, you can try to download the factory CFG file.

Write $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}$ at $0 \times 10,0 \times 11$. A5 indicates that $0 \times 12-0 \times 1 \mathrm{~F}$ parameters will take effect, and $0 \times 00$ indicate that they will not take effect.


$0 \times 12-0 \times 1 \mathrm{~F}$ of CFG file

(6) CTP Sensitivity Setting

Only for capacitive screens to increase the sensitivity of the PMMA or tempered glass modification, $0 \times 20$ write $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}$, that the configuration of the $0 \times 22$ position takes effect, $0 \times 22$ with the sensitivity value, the factory default is $0 \times 14$, the range $0 \times 0000-0 \times 1 F$, generally the greater the thickness of the PMMA or tempered glass, the corresponding modified value is also greater.

## T5LCFG_tm041_CTP.CFG*


(7) RTP Sensitivity Setting

The RTP sensitivity setting needs to be upgraded to V60 and above, and the touch screen needs to be calibrated once. If it has been upgraded, this step can be skipped.
Minimal sensitivity: $0 \times 20$ writes $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}, 0 \times 21$ writes $0 \times 00,0 \times 22$ writes $0 \times 10$; the touch feels relatively dull and a little scratchy;
Maximum sensitivity: $0 \times 20$ writes $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}, 0 \times 21$ writes $0 \times 00,0 \times 22$ writes $0 x F F$; the feeling of touch is relatively fast and gravity-free.
The feeling is only noticeable when using sliding controls to make touch control more obvious, such as dragging adjustment, sliding adjustment, sliding gesture to turn the page. The effect of button controls such as basic touch is not obvious.

The factory value is $0 \times 40$, which is the recommended default setting, but can also be set according to actual needs.

[^0](8) Buzzer

Buzzer can be configured in the CFG file to adjust and modify the buzzer sound volume and duration.
$0 \times 2 B$ in the CFG file determines the sound volume of the buzzer. A larger duty cycle means a louder sound.
$0 \times 2 \mathrm{D}$ in the CFG file determines touch button buzzer time, unit: 10 mS . Factory default is $0 \times 0 \mathrm{~A}$.
After configuration, the key accompaniment sound of the touch screen and the buzzer sound controlled by the system variable interface buzzer serial port command will change accordingly.
Attachment: Description of system variable interface 0xA0:
On-chip Flash saves WAE music playback settings:
D7: The segment ID of this playback, $0 x 00-0 x F F$; the location of the WAE file is specified by the CFG configuration file or
D2:D1.
D6: The number of playing segments this time, fixed at $0 \times 01$, and cleared to zero after DGUS processing; in buzzer mode, it is the beeping time, and the unit is 8 ms .
D5: playback volume, the unit is $1 / 64$; the initial value after power-on is $0 \times 40(100 \%)$.
D4: Play status feedback, $0 \times 00=$ stop, $0 \times 01=$ pause, $0 \times 02=$ playing.
D3: $0 \times 5$ A indicates that the WAE file is specified by D2:D1, otherwise it is specified by the CFG configuration file.
D2:D1: WAE file location, only valid when D3=0x5A.
D0: Undefined, write 0x00.

Command example:
5A A5 0582 00A0 007D ; The buzzer sounds for 1 second, 1000 ms $/ 8 \mathrm{~ms}=125=007 \mathrm{Dh}$.
5A A5 0582 00A0 003E ; The buzzer sounds for 0.5 seconds, $500 \mathrm{~ms} / 8 \mathrm{~ms}=62.5=003 \mathrm{Eh}$.
x T5LCFG_tm041_CTP.CFG*

|  | 07 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | ¢̨ | b | C | d | ¢ | f |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00000000h | 5435 | 4 C | 43 | 31 | 38 | 00 | 10 | 20 | 28 | 00 | 1 C | 64 | 32 | 03 | E8 |  | T5IC18.. (..d2.? |
| 00000010 h | 5A A5 | 00 | 03 | 70 | B4 | 02 | 00 | B4 | 02 | 14 | 02 | 00 | 0 C | 0A | 00 |  | Z?.p?.? |
| 00000020h: | 5A 20 | 06 | 00 | 00 | 00 | FE | 5A | 6 E | OB | B8 | 00 | F0 | OA | 00 | 00 |  | $2 \ldots$. 㖞n.?? |

(9) Power on Initialization variable file ID
$0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}$ at CFG $0 \times 2 \mathrm{E}$ indicates that the function is enabled.
$0 \times 2 \mathrm{~F}$ at CFG $0 \times 0 \mathrm{~F}$ indicates that the ID of the initialization file is 15 , instead of 22 .
This feature is useful when you need to make full use of the font space.

(10) SD download folder name
$0 \times 5 A A 5$ at CFG $0 \times 40$ and $0 \times 41$ enables file name rewriting.
$0 \times 08$ at CFG $0 \times 42$ indicates that the folder ID overwritten is 8 bytes in length and ranges from $0 \times 01$ to $0 \times 08$.
$0 \times 4 \mathrm{a}$ at CFG $0 \times 43$ indicates the overwritten folder new name, such as RGZN_SET.
After the configuration file is downloaded, it takes effect after re-power.

(11) T5L DGUSII touch screen calibration

T5 L screen with RTP are designed with automatic error identification and dynamic calibration algorithm, which can solve the problem of touch offset.

When products are in a strong interference environment, touch drift may occur occasionally. In this case, you can use the following methods to restore the touch screen to normal functions.

The product calibration methods of T5L TA and DGUS are the same. During the switch between TA instruction set development mode and DGUS development mode, touch drift may occur occasionally. At this time, it can also be calibrated as follows .


Taking the DMG48320C035_03WTR four-wire resistive screen as an example, the first upgrade of the V60 and above kernel version calibration, the steps are as follows, the V45-V55 version does not upgrade the calibration and skip the first step:
(1)Download the V60 kernel program first——and then download the .INI file (the screen will be black if you don't download this file for V60 and above, just download it once), and skip this step if you have upgraded V60.
(2) CFG file $0 \times 21$ writes $0 x 08$.

| 4 -wire resistive touch panel | Calibration | $0 \times 21$ write $0 \times 08$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Non calibration | $0 \times 21$ write $0 \times 00$ |
| 5 -wire resistive touch panel | Calibration | $0 \times 21$ write $0 \times F 8$ |
|  | Non calibration | $0 \times 21$ write $0 \times F 0$ |

Professional, Creditable, Successful
$0 x 08$ meaning: the upper touch screen configuration table .7-. 4 (high 4bit) indicates the touch screen type,
DMG48320C035_03WTR is a 4-wire resistive screen, so the high 4bit corresponds to choose to write 0 . In the same way, if the 5 -wire resistive screen is 4 bits high, choose to write F. Writing 1 to bit3 in the lower 4 bits means turning on resistive screen touch calibration, and bit2/bit $1 /$ bit0 are only valid for capacitive screens, that is, writing $0 / 1$ is OK , and the lower 4 bits of 4 bits binary 1000 is converted to hexadecimal 8 . Therefore, writing $0 \times 08$ at address $0 \times 21$ is the standard value, and it is also possible to write a value within the range of $0 \times 08-0 \times 0 \mathrm{~F}$ at the same time, as long as bit3 writes 1.

You can write $0 \times 00-0 \times 07$ without calibration, the default is $0 \times 00$, as long as bit3 writes 0 lines.
If you want to calibrate $0 \times 21$ for 5 -wire resistive screen, you can write $0 \times 58-0 x F F$, and you can not calibrate $0 x F 0-0 x F 7$.

$$
\begin{aligned}
& \begin{array}{cccccccccccccccccc}
0 & 7 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & ? & 8 & 9 & \text { as } & b & c & d & \text { c } & f \\
\hline 00000000 \mathrm{~h}: & 54 & 35 & 4 \mathrm{C} & 43 & 31 & 38 & 00 & 00 & 20 & 28 & 00 & 08 & 64 & 64 & \text { FF } & \text { FF } & \text {; T5LC18.. (..dd }
\end{array} \\
& \text { 00000010h: } 00000116290201 \mathrm{E} 002 \text { OA } 020110020000 \text {; ....)...?....... } \\
& \text { 00000020h: 5A } 081000000000000000000000000000 ; 2 \ldots \ldots \ldots \ldots . .
\end{aligned}
$$

(3)Download the configuration file, 5-point calibration on the screen.

Use the tip of the pen to apply a little pressure in turn (resistive touch screen pressure sensing, to ensure effective operation of the operating contacts), click the center of the "ten" cursor on the touch screen in turn, the order is "upper left corner, upper right corner, lower right corner, lower left corner, and middle". After power on, the calibration is complete.
(12) $0 \times 21$ capacitive touch screen configuration mode modification

Capacitive touch screens have no calibration, only touch mode configuration. Misconfiguration can result in no touch or inaccurate touch.

According to the touch screen configuration table above, there are many different types of capacitive touch screens, that is, the configuration parameters of different types of screens are different. If you download the configuration file by mistake and cause no touch or reverse touch, you can download the corresponding model configuration file from the link below to update.

Take the DMG48480C040_03WTC capacitive screen as an example, writing $0 \times 16$ at address $0 \times 21$ will result in invalid touch reverse (download a wrong one), find the factory configuration file of the corresponding model and write $0 \times 10$ at position $0 \times 21$ to update (download a correct one). At the same time, the type of touch screen used can be known according to the high 4bit value.

|  | 0 | 7 | 3 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 3 | 8 | 9 | as | b | C | d | e | 1 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 00000000h: | 54 | 35 | 4 C | 43 | 31 | 28 | 00 | 00 | 20 | 28 | 00 | 1 C | 64 | 00 | 00 | 00 | ; | T5LC1 (. |
| 00000010h: | 5A | A5 | 00 | OE | 08 | 08 | 01 | E0 | 08 | 02 | OC | 01 | EO | 06 | 08 | 00 | ; | z?....?..? |
| 00000020h: | 5A | 10 | 14 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 5A. | 16 | ; | Z...........z. |

Professional, Creditable, Successful
(13)0x71 Power-on backlight delay lighting configuration

| Power-on backlight <br> delay lighting <br> configuration $\mathrm{0x70}$ | 1 | Configuration enable | $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}$ Start a power-on backlight delay lighting time configuration |  |
| :---: | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | $0 \times 71$ | 1 | Delay enabled | Power-on backlight delay start time, the unit is 10 ms, the factory <br> configuration is $0 \times 0 \mathrm{~A}$ |

$0 \times 70$ write $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}$ to enable the function,
Delay 0.1 s to light up the LCD screen: $0 \times 71$ factory setting $0 \times 0 A, 0 \times 0 A=10,10 \times 10 \mathrm{~ms}=100 \mathrm{~ms}=0.1 \mathrm{~s}$; recommended factory default value 0.1 s .

Delay 2.55 S to light up the LCD screen: $0 \times 71$ is set to $0 x F F, 0 x F F=255,255 \times 10 \mathrm{~ms}=2550 \mathrm{~ms}=2.55 \mathrm{~s}, 0 \times 71$ only occupies 1 byte, and the delay range is $0 \times 00-0 x F F$.


```
00000010h: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00; ;.................
00000020h: 00 00 14 00 00 00 FE 00 6E OB B8 00 FO OA 00 00; ......?n.??..
00000030h: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00; ;.................
00000040h: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 ; ...................
00000050h: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00; ...................
00000060h: 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00; ...................
00000070h: 5A FF 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 00 ; z
```

(14)Display configuration reference


Professional, Creditable, Successful

Table 3. 4 reference list of display configuration

| Size/ Resolution | Display Screen Configuration Value (HEX Formatt) |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0x12 | 0x13 | 0x14 | 0x15 | 0x16 | 0x17 | 0x18 | 0x19 | 0x1A | 0x1B | 0x1C | 0x1D | 0x1E | 0x1F |
|  | PHS | PHS | PHS | PHS | PHS | PHS | PHS | PHS | PHS | PHS | PHS | PHS | PHS | PHS |
| 2.0_240*320IPS | 01 | 26 | OA | 14 | 00 | F0 | OA | 02 | 02 | 01 | 40 | 02 | 11 | 00 |
| 2.4_240*320IPS | 01 | 26 | OA | 14 | 00 | F0 | OA | 02 | 02 | 01 | 40 | 02 | OD | 00 |
| 2.4_320*240 | 01 | 26 | OA | 14 | 00 | F0 | OA | 02 | 02 | 01 | 40 | 02 | 05 | 00 |
| $2.8 \_240 * 320$ (ST7789) | 01 | 26 | OA | 14 | 00 | F0 | OA | 02 | 02 | 01 | 40 | 02 | 03 | 00 |
| 2.8_240*320B | 01 | 26 | 0A | 14 | 00 | F0 | 0A | 02 | 02 | 01 | 40 | 02 | 01 | 00 |
| 3.5_320*240 | 01 | 26 | OA | 14 | 00 | F0 | OA | 02 | 02 | 01 | 40 | 02 | 02 | 00 |
| 3.5_320*480 | 01 | 14 | OA | 04 | 01 | 40 | OA | 02 | 02 | 01 | E0 | 02 | 04 | 00 |
| 3.5_480*640 (ST7796S) | 01 | OA | 10 | 20 | 01 | 40 | 20 | 02 | 03 | 02 | 80 | 02 | 06 | 00 |
| 3.5_320*480 IPS (IL9488) | 01 | 14 | OA | 04 | 01 | 40 | 20 | 02 | 03 | 02 | 80 | 02 | 13 | 00 |
| 3.5_480*640 | 01 | OA | 10 | 20 | 01 | E0 | 20 | 02 | 03 | 02 | 80 | 02 | 13 | 00 |
| 3.5_480*800 IPS(ST7701S) | 00 | 08 | 04 | OC | 01 | E0 | 08 | 04 | 13 | 03 | 20 | 80 | 17 | 00 |
| 4.0_480*480 IPS(ST7701S) | 00 | OE | 08 | 08 | OE | E0 | 08 | 02 | OC | 01 | E0 | 06 | 08 | 00 |
| 4.0_480*800 IPS(NT35512) | 00 | 08 | 08 | 08 | 01 | E0 | 08 | 04 | OA | 03 | 20 | OA | 09 | 00 |
| 4.0_480*800 IPS(ST7701S) | 00 | 08 | 08 | 08 | 01 | E0 | 08 | 04 | OA | 03 | 20 | OA | 16 | 00 |
| 4.0_720*720 (IPS Incell) | 00 | 03 | 70 | BE | 02 | D0 | B4 | 02 | 14 | 02 | D0 | DC | OA | 00 |
| 5.0_720*1280(IPS Incell) | 00 | 03 | 04 | 14 | 02 | D0 | 14 | 02 | 12 | 05 | 00 | C8 | 08 | 00 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 5.0_480*854 IPS } \\ & \text { (HSD ST7701S) } \end{aligned}$ | 00 | 08 | 08 | 08 | 01 | E0 | 08 | 02 | OC | 03 | 56 | 06 | OC | 00 |
| 5.0_480*854 IPS <br> (BOE ST7701S) | 00 | 06 | 20 | 40 | 0E | 10 | 40 | 02 | 06 | 03 | 56 | 08 | 14 | 00 |
| $\underset{(9701)}{4.3 \_480 * 800 \text { IPS }}$ | 00 | 08 | 04 | OC | 01 | E0 | 08 | 04 | 13 | 03 | 20 | 08 | OE | 00 |
| $\begin{gathered} 4.3 \_480 * 800 \text { IPS } \\ (\text { ST7701S }) \end{gathered}$ | 00 | 08 | 04 | OC | 01 | E0 | 08 | 04 | 13 | 03 | 20 | 0A | 15 | 00 |
| 3.0_360*640 IPS | 00 | OA | 20 | 3 C | 01 | 68 | 20 | 06 | 36 | 02 | 80 | 08 | 0F | 00 |
| 480*272 | 01 | 16 | 29 | 02 | 01 | E0 | 02 | OA | 02 | 01 | 10 | 02 | 00 | 00 |
| 640*480 | 01 | 08 | 1E | 72 | 02 | 58 | 10 | 03 | 20 | 01 | E0 | OA | 00 | 00 |
| 800*480 | 01 | 06 | 1E | 10 | 03 | 20 | D2 | 03 | 14 | 01 | E0 | 0 C | 00 | 00 |
| 800*600 | 01 | 05 | 1E | 10 | 03 | 20 | D2 | 03 | 14 | 02 | 58 | OC | 00 | 00 |
| 1024*600 | 01 | 04 | A0 | 88 | 04 | 00 | 18 | 06 | 1D | 02 | 58 | 03 | 00 | 00 |
| 1024*768 | 01 | 04 | 10 | 40 | 04 | 00 | 20 | 04 | 08 | 03 | 00 | 04 | 00 | 00 |
| 1280*720 | 01 | 03 | 10 | 40 | 05 | 00 | 20 | 08 | 20 | 02 | D0 | 20 | 00 | 00 |
| 1280*800 | 01 | 03 | 10 | 1C | 05 | 00 | 10 | 08 | 10 | 03 | 20 | 10 | 00 | 00 |
| 1366*768 | 01 | 03 | 10 | 20 | 05 | 54 | 20 | 06 | 10 | 03 | 00 | 08 | 00 | 00 |
| 136*768 eDP | 00 | 03 | 10 | 20 | 05 | 54 | 20 | 06 | 10 | 03 | 00 | 08 | 10 | 00 |
| 1024*768 VGA | 00 | 03 | 88 | A0 | 04 | 00 | 18 | 06 | 1D | 03 | 00 | 03 | 00 | 00 |
| 1280*800 VGA | 00 | 03 | 80 | C8 | 05 | 00 | 48 | 06 | 16 | 03 | 20 | 03 | 00 | 00 |

### 3.3.2.6 T5*.CRC File Format

| Category | Address | Length | Definition |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| File identification | 0x0000 | 4 | Fixed to $0 \times 430 \times 520 \times 430 \times 10$ |
| CRC result | 0x0004 | 4 | Specify the check position data, and perform the final result of CRC3 2 check in sequence. |
| Reserve | 0x0008 | 7 | Write 0x00. |
| OS core code verification | 0x000F | 1 | $0 \times 5$ A means to perform the CRC check of the OS core code, and the rest means skip the check. |
| LIB file check | 0x0010 | 2 | $0 \times 10=I D$ of LIB file to be checked; $0 \times 11=$ Number of files to be checked at the beginning of this ID, $0 \times 00$ means the end of LIB file check. |
|  | 0x0012 | 62 | The remaining 31 defined positions. |
| Font file verification | 0x0050 | 2 | $0 \times 50=$ the ID of the font file to be checked; $0 \times 51=$ the number of files that need to be checked at the beginning of this ID, $0 \times 00$ means the end of the check of the font file. <br> For off- chip NOR Flash, the font size is 256 KB . <br> For off- chip NAND Flash, the font file size is 8 MB ; and due to bad blocks, the last file should not be used or verified. |
|  | 0x0052 | 254 | The remaining 127 defined positions. |
| Reserve | 0x0150 | 176 | Write $0 \times 00$. |

The polynomial for CRC32 calculation is $X 32+X 26+X 23+X 22+X 16+X 12+X 11+X 10+X 8+X 7+X 5+X 4+X 2+X+1$.

### 3.3.2.6 CTPCFG*.CFG capacitive touch screen configuration burning file format

| Category | Address | Length | Definition |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| File recognition | 0x0000 | 4 | Fixed as $0 \times 430 \times 540 \times 500 \times 53$ |
| CTP IC | 0x0004 | 2 | 0x0001-GT911/GT9110H |
| PACK_NUM | 0x0006 | 1 | Configure the number of packets, $0 \times 01-0 \times 08$ |
| PACK_Delay | 0x0007 | 1 | Configure the delay time after 1 packet (then configure the next packet), $0 \times 01-0 \times F F$, the unit is 1 ms |
| Reserved | 0x0008 | 24 | Reserved, write 0x00 |
| Configuration package 1 definition | 0x0020 | 2 | The number of registers that need to be configured in this package |
|  | 0x0022 | 2 | The starting register address configured by this package |
|  | 0x0024 | 476 | Register data |
| Configuration package 2 definition | 0x0200 | 2 | The number of registers that need to be configured in this package |
|  | 0x0202 | 2 | The starting register address configured by this package |
|  | 0x0204 | 508 | Register data |
| ...... |  |  |  |
| Configuration package 8 definition | 0x0E00 | 2 | The number of registers that need to be configured in this package |
|  | 0x0E02 | 2 | The starting register address configured by this package |
|  | 0x0E04 | 508 | Register data |

Professional, Creditable, Successful

### 3.3.3 File Download

Only the folder named as DWIN_SET can be identified by screens, which should contains all files that need to be downloaded, such as "13TouchFile","14ShowFile", "22_Config.bin", etc.

When creating a new project, the software will automatically generate a series of files, among which "DWprj. hmi" is the only editing program that the DGUS software can recognize. This file cannot be renamed or deleted.

Since the T5L screen cannot read JPEG pictures directly, it is necessary to make pictures and icons into ICL files. The generation process of download files is as follows


Download files generation diagram

## Chapter 4 Communication Protocol

### 4.1 UART(UART2)

The system debugging UART2 mode is fixed to 8 N 1 , and the baud rate can be set. The data frame consists of 5 data blocks.

| Data block | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Definition | Frame Header | Length | instruction | Data | CRC Check( optional) |
| Length | 2 | 1 | 1 | N | 2 |
| Description | $0 \times 5$ AA5 | Including instruction, data and CRC check | $0 \times 80 / 0 \times 81 / 0 \times 82 / 0 \times 83$ |  |  |
| Sample(no parity) | 5 A A5 | 04 | 83 | 001004 |  |
| Sample(parity) | 5 A A5 | 06 | 83 | 001004 | 25 A3 |

The CRC check on/off is controlled by bit $0 \times 05.6$ of the configuration file.

| Instructio | Data | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x80 | Send: <br> Register page ( $0 \times 00-0 \times 08$ )+ register address ( $0 \times 00-$ <br> 0xFF) + data written | Specify the address to start writing the data string to the register. |
|  | Answer: 0x4F 0x4B. | The write instruction is answered. |
| $0 \times 81$ | Send: <br> Register page ( $0 \times 00-0 \times 08$ ) + register address ( $0 \times 00-$ $0 \times F F)+$ byte length of the read data( $0 \times 01-0 \times F B$ ) | Start reading data from the specified register. |
|  | Answer: <br> Register page ( $0 \times 00-0 \times 08$ ) + register address ( $0 \times 00-$ $0 x F F)+$ data length + data | The data is answered. |
| Instruction example: 5A A5 048100 0A 04 Read 04 bytes of data from os registers R10~R13 in register page 00. 8081 Instructions are generally not used by users, and are usually used for debugging access to OS functions. You can refer to the register table in the OS application guide. OS Registers Register Page IDs ( $0 \times 00-0 \times 07$ ) and Interface register page ID (x08). |  |  |
| 0x82 | Send: <br> Variable space first address ( $0 \times 0000-0 \times F F F F$ ) + written data | Write data string ( word data) to variable space starting from the specified address. Do not write the space reserved by the system. |
|  | Answer: $0 x 4 F 0 x 4 B$ | Write instruction answer. |
| 0x83 | Send: <br> Variable space first address ( $0 \times 0000-0 x F F F F$ ) + byte length of the read data(0x01-0x7D) | Read word data of the specified length from the specified address of the variable space. |
|  | Answer: <br> Variable space first address + byte length of the variable data + the read variable data | The data is answered. |


| 0x84 | Send: CH_Mode (Byte) +DATAO (Word) + ...+DATAn <br> Answer: $0 \times 4 F 0 \times 4 B$ | Write curve buffer data. <br> CH_Mode defines the order in which the channels of subsequent data are arranged. <br> Each bit ( bit) of $\mathrm{CH}_{-}$Mode corresponds to 1 channel. CH_Mode. 0 corresponds to channel $0, .7$ to channel 7. <br> The corresponding position 1 indicates the presence of the corresponding channel data. <br> The corresponding position 0 indicates that the corresponding channel data does not exist. <br> The low channel data comes first. <br> For example, CH_Mode $=0 \times 83$ (10000011B) means that the subsequent data $($ channel $0+$ channel $1+$ channel 7$)+\ldots+($ channel $0+$ channel $1+$ channel 7). <br> ( channel $0+$ channel $1+$ channel 7 ). <br> The curve buffer is defined in the $0 \times 1000-0 \times 4$ FFF variable storage space, 2 K Words per curve. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x86 | Send: <br> Variable space double word first address (0x000000-0x00FFFF) + data written | Write data to the variable space from the specified double word address. <br> The accessible variable space is 256 Kbytes <br> Do not write the system reserved space. |
|  | Answer: $0 \times 4 F 0 x 4 B$ | Write instruction answer. |
| 0x87 | Send: <br> Variable space double word first address ( $0 \times 000000-0 \times 00 F F F F$ ) + read data double word length | Read specified length double- word data from the variable space specified double word address. <br> The accessible variable space is 256 Kbytes. |
|  | Answer: <br> Variable space double word first address+ variable data double-word length+ the read variable data | The data is answered. |

Note: DGUS II has replaced common hardware-related operating registers with system variable address interface access instructions. The space reserved by the system does not need to be accessed.

The register pages are defined as follows

| Register Page ID | Definition | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $0 \times 00-0 \times 07$ | Data register | 256 per group, R0-R255 |
| $0 \times 08$ | Interface register | DR0 -DR255. For details, please refer to "DWIN OS Development Guide <br> based on T5 " 3.4 Interface register definition description. |

T5L supports ED4 USB downloader to communicate with DGUS screen through SD card interface. The virtual serial port mode of the downloader to communicate on the PC side is 8 N 1 , and the baud rate is fixed at 8 Mbps . When the PC-side software is processing, it must receive the ED4 response before sending a new data frame. Each data frame can read and write up to 128 KB of data.

### 4.2.1 Write variable memory instruction instruction (0x82)

Here, take writing the value 2 to the variable address of 1000 as an example:

## 5A A5 058210000002

5A A5 means: frame header
05 means: data length
82 means: write variable memory instruction
1000 means: variable address (two bytes)
0002 means: data 2 (two bytes)
Explanation: assign a value of 2 to address 0000 through the command, and the display on the screen shows that the data variable is of integer type 2

Professional, Creditable, Successful
Note: The address of the DGUS screen reading and writing variables can be regarded as the starting address: for example, the effect of the following $a$ and $b$ commands is equal to $c$
a: 5AA5 05821001 000A
b: 5AA5 05821002 000B
c: 5AA5 07821001 000A 000B

### 4.2.2 Read variable memory command command (0x83)

Here is an example of reading the value in the variable address of 1000 (assuming the current value is 2 ):
5A A5 0483100001
5A A5 means: frame header
04 means: data length
83 means: read data storage area command
1000 means: variable address (two bytes)
01 means: read 1 word length from address 1000, the maximum allowable length of data instruction is 0x7c

After reading, the screen will return a read response to the serial port:
5A A5 06831000010002
5A A5 means: frame header
06 means: data length
83 means: read variable memory instruction instruction
1000 means: variable address (two bytes)
01 means: read 1 word length data from address 1000
0002 means: the data value in address 1000 is 2

### 4.2.3 Touch the key to return to the serial port data (0x83)

## Here, take the return variable address $0 \times 1001$ and key value $0 \times 0002$ as an example: <br> 5A A5 06831001010002

5A A5 means: frame header
06 means: data length
83 means: read variable memory instruction instruction
1001 means: variable address (two bytes)
01 means: 1 word length data
0002 means: key value 0002
Button return (non-basic touch) can be sent through the serial port after the system configuration CFG file configures data upload.
Upload protocol format: (key return address 1001 key value 000A) 5A A5 0683100101 000A
After pressing the return button, the value screen in this address will not be automatically cleared.
For RS485 half-duplex communication, you can use the 5A A5 0483100101 read command to read the key value, and the response format of the read command is consistent with the touch upload format.

RS485 adopts half-duplex communication mode, so do not receive data and send data at the same time

### 4.2.4 Virtual UART

## (ED4 USB downloader, communicating with DGUS screen via SD card interface)

The PC sideED4 USB downloader communication mode is 8 N1, with a fixed baud rate of 8 Mbps, and each data frame consists of 4 data blocks.

## Interface table:

| Data block | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Definition | Frame Header | Length | instruction | Data |
| Length | 2 | 3 | 1 | N |
| Description | $0 \times 5$ AA5 | Including instruction and, data | $0 \times 82 / 0 \times 83$ |  |
| Sample(no parity) | 5 A A5 | 000005 | 83 | 00100004 |


| Instructi | Data | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x82 | Send: <br> Variable space first address (0 x0000-0xFFFF) + written data | Write data string (word data) to variable space starting from the specified address. Do not write the space reserved by the system. |
|  | Answer: $0 x 4 F 0 x 4 B$. | Write instruction answer. |
| $0 \times 83$ | Send: <br> Variable space first address ( 0 x0000-0xFFFF) + byte length of the read data( $0 \times 01-0 \times 7 \mathrm{D})$ | Read word data of the specified length from the specified address of the variable space. |
|  | Answer: <br> Variable space first address + byte length of the variable data + the read variable data | The data is answered. |

The PC software must receive an ED4 response before sending a new data frame, and each data frame can read and write up to 128 KB of data.

## Chapter 5 System Variable Interface

### 5.1 System Variable Interface

System variable address range: $0 \times 0000-0 \times 0 F F F$.

| VP | Definition | R/W | Length (word) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x00 | Reserved |  | 4 | Undefined |
| 0x04 | System_Reset | W | 2 | Write $0 \times 55$ AA 5AA5 to reset the T5L CPU once. <br> E.g. 5A A5 0782000455 AA 5A A5 <br> Reset T5 L, clear all data, that is equivalent to power off. |
| 0x06 | OS_Update_CMD | W | 2 | D3 : write 0x5A to enable DWIN OS program once (write into on-chip Nor Flash). clear after CPU operation. <br> D2: File type <br> $0 \times 10$ : must be DWIN OS program from $0 \times 1000$, update 28 KB at every time. <br> 0xA5: 8051 code, update 64 KB at every time. <br> D1: 0 : Start address of SRAM to save/ update program to. It must be even. E.g. This instruction is used for downloading and updating the user OS program. " DWIN OS Builder" PC software has integrated the function of downloading the OS. bin file into the screen through UART 2 after compilation. |
| 0x08 | $\begin{gathered} \text { NOR_FLASH_RW_ } \\ \text { CMD } \end{gathered}$ | W | 4 | D7: Operating mode: $0 \times 5 A=$ read $0 \times A 5=$ write. Clear after operation. <br> D6:4: head address of Nor Flash. It must be even. 0x000000-0x03:FFFE, 256 KWords. <br> D3:2: head address of data variable space. It must be even. <br> D1:0: Data length to read/write. Must be even. <br> E.g. <br> (1) Write the data $0 \times 12345678$ to the variable storage space $0 \times 1002: 5 \mathrm{~A}$ A5 0782100212345678 <br> (2) ) Store 2- word data of variable storage space $0 \times 1002$ address into Nor Flash database header address $0 \times 000002$ : <br> 5A A5 OB 820008 A5 00000210020002 <br> (3) ) Read data from Nor Flash database $0 \times 000002$ to variable storage space address $0 \times 2000$ : <br> 5A A5 0B 820008 5A 00000220000002. <br> After reading and storing the database with OS, it is necessary to judge whether the D7 address has been automatically cleared. If the D7 address has not been cleared, no operation will be carried out until it is cleared for other operations. Otherwise, logic disorder will occur. If the serial port is used for instruction reading and storage operation, other instructions can be sent after appropriate delay. |



| 0x0F | Ver | R | 1 | Application software version. $\mathrm{D} 3=0 \times 00, \mathrm{D} 2=$ CTP driver software version, D1 means GUI software version, D0 means DWIN OS software version. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  |  | E.g. <br> Send: 5A A5 0483 000F 01 <br> Return: 5A A5 0683 000F 016121 (61 is GUI software version, 21 is DWIN OS software version) <br> Send: 5A A5 0443 000E 02 <br> Return: 5A A5 0883 000E 0200416121 <br> Application : <br> (1) When using a display terminal, due to the control system, display terminal start time inconsistent (depending on the user' s power supply capacity and electricity rate), to ensure that the control system of a start sending data display terminal received correctly and carry out the corresponding functions and instructions, so need to confirm whether the display terminal has the normal operation, the user can be identified by this directive; <br> (2) In the process of debugging need to know whether the system version, configuration and so on is correct, you can also send this instruction to read. <br> (3) The transmission and response of this instruction is often used to verify that the communication between the computer serial port and the serial screen is normal. |
|  | RTC | R/W | 4 | $\begin{aligned} & \text { D7=Year }(0-0 \times 63) \text { D6=Month(0-0×0C), D5=Day(0-0×1F), D4=Week(0-0×6), } \\ & \text { D3 }=\text { Hour }(0-0 \times 17), D 2=\text { Minute( } 0-0 \times 3 B), D 1=\text { Second( } 0-0 \times 3 B) \text {, D0 } \end{aligned}$ <br> Undefined. Data format is HEX. <br> Without RTC on hardware, user can write RTC data. |
| $0 \times 10$ |  |  |  | E.g. <br> Write: 5A A5 OB 82001013 0A 0100 OB OC OD 00 <br> Text RTC display 2019-10-01 11:12:13 SUN, <br> The first two digits of the year are automatically identified; <br> The week is displayed in English, and the system will convert automatically. <br> Read: 5A A5 0483001004 <br> Answer: 5A A5 OC 8300100413 OA 0100 OB OC OD 00 |
|  | PIC_Now | R | 1 | Display current page ID. Read only. |
| 0x14 |  |  |  | E.g. <br> Read: 5A A5 0483001401 <br> Answer: 5A A5 06830014010007 (0007 is page 07) |
|  | GUI_Status | R | 1 | GUI status feedback: $0 \times 0000=$ free, $0 \times 0001=$ processing 13.bin and 14.bin. |
| $0 \times 15$ |  |  |  | The operation state feedback is in millisecond unit level, which is generally applied in special cases. The user can judge whether the GUI kernel is occupied by the DWIN - OS program. |
| 0x16 | TP_Status |  | 4 | D7: $0 \times 5 A=$ touch panel data is updated. Others= touch panel coordinates not updated <br> After reading the data, the user can write $\neq 0 \times 5 A$ as a mark. As long as the user does not touch, the mark will not be updated |


|  |  |  |  | D6 : touch panel status. $0 \times 00=$ release, $0 \times 01=$ first press, $0 \times 02=$ lift, $0 \times 03=$ pressing <br> D5: D4 $=X$ coordinate <br> D3: D2 $=\mathrm{Y}$ coordinate <br> D1:D0=0x0000. <br> E.g. <br> Read: 5A A5 0483001603 <br> Answer: 5A A5 0A 83001603 5A 02025500 E5 <br> Read the coordinates of the touch <br> Write: 5A A5 058200160000 reset touch panel data update mark. <br> Usually, DWIN OS program can be used to deal with the judgment of touch, long press, short press and other operations. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x1A-0x30 | Reserved |  | 23 | Undefined |
| 0x31 | LED_Now | R | 1 | D1: $0 \times 5$ A : backlight brightness value, AD0- AD7 instant value is updated. <br> D0: current backlight brightness value, $0 \times 00-0 \times 64$. <br> E.g. <br> Read: 5A A5 0483003101 <br> Answer: 5A A5 0683003101 5A 64 |
| 0x32 | AD0-AD7 Instantaneous value | R | 8 | Instantaneous value of ADO-AD7, 1 word per AD. The resolution is set by CFG file 0x06.2. <br> 12 bit mode: voltage $=A D$ value $* 3300 / 4095 \mathrm{mV}$. <br> 16 bit mode: voltage $=A D$ value $3300 / 65520 \mathrm{mV}$. |
| 0x3A-0x79 | Reserved |  | 64 | Undefined |
| 0x7A | LCD_HOR | R | 1 | Horizontal resolution of the screen <br> E.g. <br> Read: 5AA5 0483 007A 01 <br> Answer: 5A A5 068300 7A 0101 E0 ( $0 \times 01 \mathrm{E} 0$ is horizontal resolution) |
| 0x7B | LCD_VER | R | 1 | Vertical resolution of the screen E.g. <br> Read:5AA5 0483 007B 01 <br> Answer:5A A5 $0683007 B 010110$ ( $0 \times 0110$ is vertical resolution) |
| 0x7C-0x7F | Reserved |  | 4 | Undefined |
| 0x80 | System_ Config | R/W | 2 | D3: $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}=$ enable the parameter configuration once, clear after operation. <br> D2: touch panel sensitivity configuration value, read only. <br> D1 : touch panel mode configuration value, read only. <br> D0: system status setting. <br> 7: Serial port CRC check $0=0$ ff $1=o n$, read only. <br> 6: Reserved, write 0. <br> 5: Power on load 22 file to initialize variable space. $1=$ load $0=$ unload, read only. <br> 4 : Variable automatic upload setting $1=0$ on, $0=$ off, read and write. <br> 3: Touch panel audio control $1=$ on $0=$ off, read and write. <br> 2 : Touch panel backlight standby control $1=$ on $0=$ off, read and |

## write.

1. 0 : display direction $00=0^{\circ}, 01=90^{\circ}, 10=180^{\circ}, 11=270^{\circ}$, read and write.
E.g.

Read: 5A A5 0483008002
Answer: 5A A5 088300800200141038
Read instructions are typically used to view the screen. CFG configuration. D0 can change the configuration. CFG file $0 \times 05$ address, for example, the next two instruction are on the corresponding. $4=1.5=1$, TP sound control off or on, can be applied to the touch button of the buzzer " mute" function.
Note: write instruction is not saved after power off.
Write: 5A A5 07820080 5A 000030
Write: 5A A5 07820080 5A 000038
Set standby backlight.
D3 = Turn on brightness, $0 \times 00-0 \times 64$; When backlight standby control is off,
D3 is the brightness adjustment interface.
D2= Turn off brightness, $0 \times 00-0 \times 64 ; \mathrm{D} 1: 0=$ open time / 10 ms .

## E.g.

1. When CFG address $0 \times 05$ is configured to turn on backlight standby control of touch panel:

5A A5 078200826432 03E8, 10 seconds after the screen backlight automatically reduced to $0 \times 32$ brightness.

5 A A5 $078200822020^{* * * *}$, direct instruction control backlight brightness $0 \times 20$ brightness, and backlight screen saver brightness is consistent with standby.

Note: the first physical touch on the touch panel after a certain period of time is to wake up the backlight function of the screen saver. Even if the brightness is the same as the setting value of standby brightness, additional first awakening touch and click operation" is still needed after a certain period of time.
2. When CFG address $0 \times 05$ is configured with backlight standby control over touch panel:

5A A5 $058200820 A^{* *}$, direct instruction control backlight brightness is $0 x 0 \mathrm{~A}$ brightness.

D3:0x5A = enable page operation once, The CPU is cleared after processing.

D2: Processing Mode.
$0 \times 01=$ page switch ( Display the image specified in the image storage area to the current background page).
$0 \times 02=$ This mode is reserved and not supported.
Instruction example:
5A A5 07820084 5A01 0001 , display the 01 serial number picture under the background picture ICL file (if the serial number picture ID of the sent instruction does not exist, the instruction operation judgment will not take effect.)

| $0 \times 86$ | PWM0_Set | R/W | 2 | D3 $=$ write $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}$ to enable PWM0 setting once, The CPU is cleared after processing. <br> D2 = frequency division coefficient <br> D1:D0=PWM0 precision <br> PWMO carrier frequency $=825.7536 \mathrm{MHz} /$ (frequency division <br> coefficient PWMO precision). <br> E.g. <br> 1. Write $0 \times 0086$ variable configuration 100 KHz <br> The division factor is set to 1 , upper limit value $=825.7536 \mathrm{MHz} / 0.1 \mathrm{MHz}=8$ 258 (0x2042). <br> Write data 5A 012042 to the variable of $0 \times 0088$, output 13 bit resolution, 100 KHz carrier PWM. <br> 2. Write $0 \times 0093$ variable to control the output duty ratio ofPWMO Write value $=$ high level ratio * upper limit value <br> For example, $10 \%$, write value is $10 \% * 8258=826(0 \times 033 \mathrm{~A})$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x88 | PWM1_Set | R/W | 2 | D3 $=0 \times 5$ A starts a PWM1 setting, and the CPU clears it after processing. D2 = frequency division coefficient D1: D0 = PWM1 precision PWM1 carrier frequency $=825.7536 \mathrm{MHz} /($ frequency division coefficient*PWM1 precision). <br> 1. Write $0 \times 0088$ variable to configure 100 KHz . <br> The frequency division coefficient is 1 , the upper limit=825.7536MHz/0. 1MHz=8258 (0x2042) <br> So, write data 5A 012042 to 0x0088 variable, output PWM with 13bit resolution and 100 KHz carrier. <br> 2. Write the $0 \times 0093$ variable to control the output duty cycle of PWM1 as needed. <br> Write value $=$ high level ratio * upper limit value. <br> For example, $10 \%$, write $10 \% * 8258=826$ ( $0 \times 033 A$ ). |
| 0x8A-0x91 | Reserved |  | 10 | Undefined |
| $0 \times 92$ | PWM0_Out | R/W | 1 | D1: D0 = PWM0 output high level width, $0 \times 0000-\mathrm{PWM0}$ precision. |
| $0 \times 93$ | PWM1_Out | R/W | 1 | D1: D0 = PWM1 output high level width, 0x0000- PWM1 precision. |
| 0x94-0x9B | Reserved |  | 9 | Undefined |


| 0x9C | RTC_Set | W | 4 | D7:D6= write 0x5AA5 to enable RTC setting once; <br> D5:D0=year, month, day, hour, minute, second, all in HEX format. <br> Need hardware RTC support. <br> 0X9C T5 RTC entry: RTC rewriting occupies 4 addresses in total: 009 C , 009D, 009E, and 009F. 009C write 5AA5 <br> Start the RTC setting, the high and low bytes of 009D correspond to the year and month, the high and low bytes of 009 E correspond to the date and time, and the high and low bytes of 009 F are paired <br> Should be seconds. <br> (1) The key value is returned, the address is set to 009 C , and the key value is set to 5AA5. Press the "Save Settings" button. <br> (2) Data variable entry, address 009D, variable type set the high byte of variable pointer, make a quantity variable display, <br> Address 009D, variable type set VP high byte; high byte changes year. <br> Data variable entry, address 009D, variable type set variable pointer low byte, make a quantity variable display, ground <br> Address 009D, variable type VP low byte; low byte changes month. <br> The day, hour, minute, second, and repeat are divided into high and low bytes and are copied and arranged in sequence, with a total of 6 input keys and 6 display controls. <br> After a single input operation, click the (1) button "Save Settings" 009 C button value to change the time. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0xA0 | WAE <br> Music_Play_Set | R/W | 2 | The on- chip Flash saves WAE music playback settings: <br> D7: indicates the segment ID of this playback, $0 \times 00-0 x F F$. The WAE file location is specified by the CFG configuration file or D2:D1. <br> D6: Number of playing segments, fixed at $0 \times 01$, cleared after DGUS processing; In buzzer mode, the unit is 8 ms . <br> D5: Playback volume, unit: $1 / 64$; The initial power- on value is $0 \times 40(100 \%)$. <br> D4: Playback status feedback, $0 \times 00=$ stop, $0 \times 01=$ pause, $0 \times 02=$ playback. <br> D3: Segment ID of this playback, 0x00-0xFF. WAE file location is specified by CFG configuration file. <br> D2: Number of segments, fixed 0x01. Clear after DGUS operation. Under buzzer mode, it is buzz time, unit: 8 ms . <br> D1: Volume, unit: $1 / 64$; Initial value is $0 \times 40(100 \%)$. <br> D0: Feedback, $0 \times 00=$ stop, $0 \times 01=$ pause, $0 \times 02=$ playing. |
|  |  |  |  | Example buzzer control instructions: <br> 5 A A5 0582 00A0 007D The buzzer beeps for 1 second. |


|  |  |  |  | WAE music playback setting: <br> 1. WAE file save location setting <br> (1) Set the save location of the wae file by modifying the parameters of the $0 \times 07$ address of the CFG file. <br> For example: 26 .wae corresponds to the $0 \times 07$ position of the CFG file, write $0 \times 1 \mathrm{~A}$. <br> (2) Configure the parameter modification of the $0 \times 05$ address of the CFG file. <br> For example: write $0 \times 7 \mathrm{C}$ to the $0 \times 05$ position, and the .6 bit enables music playback. (. 6 : Buzzer/ music play selection, $0=$ buzzer $1=$ music play.) (3) Instruction format: 5A A5 0782 00A0 03014000 Play music with ID 03 in wae file, play segment 1 segment, volume is $100 \%$, D0: feedback is read only, write instruction can write 00 without definition. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0xA4-0xA9 | Reserved |  | 8 | Undefined |
| 0xAA | External 16 <br> Mbytes FLASH write operation | R/W | 6 | Update 16 Mbytes of external memory content based on 32 Kbyes blocks. <br> D11: $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}=$ enable external memory operation, clear after operation. <br> D10: Operation mode <br> D10 $=0 \times 10$, read 16 MB SPI NOR FLASH data <br> D9 : font library ID, $0 \times 10-0 \times 1 \mathrm{~F}, 256 \mathrm{Kbytes}$ per font library, maximum 4Mbytes <br> D8:D6: the starting address of data in the font library is defined according to the Word, $0 \times 0000-0 \times 0 F F F F$ <br> D5: D4 : The first address of the read data variable space, which must be even. <br> D3: D2: The length of the data read, defined according to the Word, must be even. <br> D1:D0: undefined, write $0 \times 00$. <br> For D10=0x02 write 32 Kbytes data block into 16 MB SPI NOR FLASH. <br> D9: D8: 32Kybtes memory block address, $0 \times 0000-0 \times 01 \mathrm{FF}$, correspond to 16 Mbytes memory. <br> D7: D6: The first address of the update data stored in the data variable space must be even. <br> D5: D4: After the completion of this operation, the time of delay waiting for the next write operation, unit:1 1 ms . <br> DGUS refresh will stop during the delay wait to prevent errors caused by incomplete updates. <br> D3:D0: Undefined, write 0x00. <br> D10=0x03, font copy <br> D9 :D8: Source font ID, 0x0000-0 x001F, 256Kbytes per font library, max 4Mbytes. <br> D7:D6: Target font ID, $0 \times 0000-0 \times 003 F$. <br> D5-D4: Number of font to copy, 0x0000-0x0010. <br> D3:D0: Undefined, write $0 \times 00$. <br> D10=0x04, D10=0x04, write multiple 4KB data blocks to NAND FLASH <br> ( NAND Flash must be externally expanded). |

D9: D6: The starting address of the NAND Flash to be written, the lower 12 bits are 0 ( 4 KB alignment).

If the lower 18 bits of the starting address are all 0s, the T5L will first erase the 256 KB block before writing.

D5: D4: The write data is stored in the first address of the data variable space, which must be an even number.

D3: Number of 4 KB blocks written, $0 \times 01-0 \times 10$.
D2: D0: undefined, write $0 \times 00$.
D10 $=0 \times 05,32-$ bit CRC check of NAND Flash data ( NAND Flash must be externally expanded) .

D9: D6: NAND source address, $0 \times 0000: 0000-0 \times 1 F F F: F 000$, the lower 12 bits are 0 ( 4 KB alignment).

D5: D4: The number of 4KB data blocks to be checked, $0 \times 0001-0 \times 8000$, the maximum is 128 Mbytes.

D3: D0: 32- bit CRC check return value, the CRC check polynomial is the same as the SD download CRC check.

D10 $=0 \times 06$, NAND Flash Copy ( NAND Flash must be externally expanded).
D9:D6: NAND source address, $0 \times 0000: 0000-0 \times 1 F F F: F 000$, the lower 12
bits are 0 ( 4 KB alignment).
D5:D4: Target font ID, 0x0000-0x00FF.
$0 \times 00-0 \times B F$ is SPI NOR Flash, the size of a single font is 256 Kbytes; $0 \times 0 \mathrm{C} 0-0 \mathrm{xFF}$ are SPI NAND Flash, and the size of a single font is 8 Mbytes .

D3: D2: The number of fonts to be copied.
D1:D0: undefined, write 0x00.
If the copy is accidentally interrupted by power failure, it will automatically continue until it is completed when the power is restarted.
Example 1: 0xAA 02 mode serial port update 32.ICL file
Based on the standard 16 MB Flash, update $32 . \mathrm{ICL}$ with a size of 4.17 KB and the first address of the data variable space (RAM) $0 \times 8000$

1. Based on the 32 K bytes data block, calculate the start position of the ICL data packet.

The 16 MB memory can be divided into 64256 KB memories, that is, the range of 0-63 (32.ICL is divided according to this); it can also be divided into 512 32KB memories.
One 16MB Flash block: $16 * 1024 / 32=512$ (unit conversion, $1 \mathrm{MB}=1024 \mathrm{~KB}$ ), that is, the range is: $0 \times 0000-0 \times 01 \mathrm{FF}(0-511)$;
Four 16MB Flash blocks: $16 * 4 * 1024 / 32=2048$, that is, the range is: $0 \times 0000-$ 0x07FF (0-2047).
Update $32 . I C L$ to calculate the start ID according to the 32 KB data block sent: $32 * 256 / 32=256=0 \times 0100$, that is, the first data packet of $32 . I C L$ is placed at $0 \times 0100$.
2. Write the 32.ICL data into the first address of the variable space (RAM) $0 \times 8000$ for temporary storage.

One 32KB occupied RAM address calculation: 32*1024/2=16384 (word) $=0 \times 4000$ (word); ( $1 \mathrm{kB}=1024$ bytes, 2bytes=1 word, conversion between decimal and hexadecimal).
$0 \times 8000+0 \times 4000=0 \times C 000$; (RAM range is $0 \times 0000-0 \times F F F F)$

The above is a 32 KB data block occupying the address range of $0 \times 8000-$ $0 x C 000$ (the temporary storage address should not be used for other purposes, otherwise the data will be modified).

Since an instruction does not exceed 255 bytes at most, and the data part does not exceed 249 bytes, 240 bytes is used as the length of the data part (easy to calculate).

The 32KB data packet is divided into N instructions: $32 * 1024 / 240=136.5$ (32KB data conversion, a total of 137 instructions)

The 4.17KB data packet is divided into $N$ instructions: $4.17 * 1024 / 240=17.8$ (4.17KB data conversion, a total of 18 instructions)

Interval address calculation for each instruction: 240/2=120=0x78 (1 variable address $=2$ bytes, add $0 \times 78$ to the start address of each instruction)
3. The starting address of 18 instructions in a 17 KB packet is as follows:
$0 \times 80000 \times 8078$

0x80F0 0x8168
0x81E0 0x8258
0x82D0 0x8348
$0 \times 83 C 00 \times 8438$

0x84B0 0x8528
0x85A0 0x8618
$0 \times 86900 \times 8708$
$0 \times 87800 \times 87 F 8$

Attached picture 32. The ICL command is as follows (choose a solid color image, the amount of data will be small, and the same part of the data can be copied):

## Article 1

0000h-00efh ( 240 bytes, 240=00f0h, next address starts at 00f0h, 15 lines of data in UE):
5A A5 F3 82800044475553 5F 33 FB 29000010 A8 040000000000 001401 E0 01 E0 02720000 OE 20 FF D8 FF E0 0010 4A 4649460001 0101006000600000 FF DB 004300030202030202030303030403 0304050805050404050 O 07070608 OC OA OC OC OB OA OB OB OD OE 1210 OD OE 11 OE OB OB 101610111314151515 OC OF 1718161418 12141514 FF DB 0043010304040504050905050914 OD OB OD 14 14141414141414141414141414141414141414141414141414 141414141414141414141414141414141414141414141414 FF C0 00110801 E0 01 E0 03012200021101031101 FF C4 00 1F 0000 01050101010101010000000000000000010203040506070809 OA OB

## Article 2

00f0h-01dfh ( $240 * 2=480$ bytes, $480=01 \mathrm{e} 0 \mathrm{~h}$, the next address starts from 01eOh):
5A A5 F3 828078 FF C4 00 B5 1000020103030204030505040400 0001 7D 01020300041105122131410613516107227114328191 A1 082342 B1 C1 1552 D1 F0 2433627282090 A 16171819 1A 2526 272829 2A 343536373839 3A 43444546474849 4A 535455565758 59 5A 63646566676869 6A $737475767778797 A 83848586878889$ 8A 9293949596979899 9A A2 A3 A4 A5 A6 A7 A8 A9 AA B2 B3 B4 B5 B6 B7 B8 B9 BA C2 C3 C4 C5 C6 C7 C8 C9 CA D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7 D8 D9 DA E1 E2 E3 E4 E5 E6 E7 E8 E9 EA F1 F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7 F8 F9 FA FF C4 00 1F 0100030101010101010101010000000000000102030405 06070809 0A 0B FF C4 00 B5 1100020102040403040705040400 010277000102

## Article 3

01e0h-02cfh ( $240 * 3=720$ bytes, $720=02 \mathrm{dOh}$, next address starts at 02d0h): 5A A5 F3 8280 F0 03110405213106124151076171132232810814 4291 A1 B1 C1 09233352 F0 156272 D1 OA 162434 E1 25 F1 171819 1A 26272829 2A 3536373839 3A 43444546474849 4A 53545556 575859 5A 63646566676869 6A 73747576777879 7A 8283848586 878889 8A 9293949596979899 9A A2 A3 A4 A5 A6 A7 A8 A9 AA B2 B3 B4 B5 B6 B7 B8 B9 BA C2 C3 C4 C5 C6 C7 C8 C9 CA D2 D3 D4 D5 D6 D7 D8 D9 DA E2 E3 E4 E5 E6 E7 E8 E9 EA F2 F3 F4 F5 F6 F7 F8 F9 FA FF DA 00 OF 0301000211031100 3F 00000000 B1 451457 F5 D9 F8 5051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 0051451400

## Article 4

02d0h-03bfh ( $240 * 4=960$ bytes, $960=03 \mathrm{c} 0 \mathrm{~h}$, next address starts at 03 c 0 h ):
5A A5 F3 82816851451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 005145140051451400514514005145140051451400

Article 5
03c0h-04afh ( $240 * 5=1200$ bytes, $1200=04 \mathrm{~b} 0 \mathrm{~h}$, next address starts at 04b0h): 5A A5 F3 8281 E0 51451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 005145140051451400514514005145140051451400

## Article 6

04b0h-059fh ( $240 * 6=1440$ bytes, $1440=05 a 0 h$, next address starts at $05 a 0 h$ ): 5A A5 F3 82825851451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 005145140051451400514514005145140051451400

## Article 7

05a0h-068fh ( $240^{*} 7=1680$ bytes, $1680=0690 \mathrm{~h}$, next address starts at 0690h): 5A A5 F3 8282 D0 514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400

## Article 8

0690h-077fh ( $240 * 8=1920$ bytes, $1920=0780 \mathrm{~h}$, next address starts at 0780 h ): 5A A5 F3 82834851451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 005145140051451400514514005145140051451400

## Article 9

0780h-086fh ( $240 * 9=2160$ bytes, $2160=0870 \mathrm{~h}$, next address starts at 0870 h ): 5A A5 F3 8283 C0 514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400

Article 10
0870h-095fh ( $240 * 10=2400$ bytes, $2400=0960 \mathrm{~h}$, next address starts from 0960h):
5A A5 F3 82843851451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 005145140051451400514514005145140051451400

## Article 11

0960h-0a4fh ( $240 * 11=2640$ bytes, $2640=0 a 50 \mathrm{~h}$, next address starts at $0 a 50 \mathrm{~h}$ ): 5A A5 F3 8284 B0 51451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 5145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145

14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 005145140051451400514514005145140051451400

Article 12
Oa50h-0b3f ( $240 * 12=2880$ bytes, $2880=0 b 40 h$, next address starts at $0 b 40 h$ ): 5A A5 F3 82852851451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 005145140051451400514514005145140051451400

Article 13
Ob40h-0c2fh ( $13^{*} 240=3120$ bytes, $3120=0 \mathrm{c} 30 \mathrm{~h}$, next address starts at 0 c 30 h ): 5A A5 F3 8285 A0 51451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 005145140051451400514514005145140051451400

Article 14
Oc30h-0d1fh (14*240=3360 bytes, 3360=0d20h, next address starts at 0d20): 5A A5 F3 82861851451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 451400514514005145140051451400
51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 140051451400

Article 15
Od20h-OeOfh ( $15^{*} 240=3600$ bytes, $3600=0 e 10 h$, next address starts from 0e10h):
5A A5 F3 82869051451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145
14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 4514005145140051451400

## Article 16

0e10h-0effh ( $16 * 240=3840$ bytes, $3840=0$ f00h, the next address starts from OfOOh):
5A A5 F3 82870851451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514

T5L_DGUSII Application Development Guide 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 005145140051451400514514005145140051451400

Article 17
Of00h-Ofefh ( $17 * 240=4080$ bytes, $4080=0$ off0h, the next address starts from Off0h):
5A A5 F3 82878051451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 005145140051451400514514005145140051451400

## Article 18

Off0h-10dfh ( $18^{*} 240=4320$ bytes, $4320=10 \mathrm{e} 0 \mathrm{~h}$, the next address starts from 10 e 0 h ) The last one is only 182 Bytes, the data length must be correct. 5A A5 B9 8287 F8 51451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 45140051451400514514005145140051451400514514005145 14005145140051451400514514005145140051451400514514 00514514005145140051451400514514005145140051451400 51451400514514005145140051451400514514005145140051 4514005145140051451401 FF D9

## 4.Write 32.icl data to 16 MB Flash

According to the 0xAA instruction definition and the first packet start $0 \times 0100$ address calculated in the first part, write the temporary data of the upper data variable space (RAM) 0x8000-0x8853 to Flash. According to the 0xAA instruction definition and the first packet start $0 \times 0100$ address calculated in the first part, write the temporary data of the upper data variable space (RAM) 0x8000-0x8853 address to Flash.

Here, $0 \times 02$ mode is used and the serial port updates the ICL file.
D11: $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}=$ Start one external memory operation, clear zero after CPU operation.
D10: Operation mode. 0x02, write 32Kbytes data block to external SPI NOR FLASH.
D9: D8: 32Kbytes memory block address, $0 \times 0000-0 \times 07 F F$, corresponding to the whole SPI NOR memory.
D7: D6: The first address of the data variable space where the update data is stored, must be even.
D5: D0: undefined, write $0 \times 00$.
5A A5 0F 82 00AA 5A 0201008000001400000000
Read the write status (make a judgment whether the write is finished):
Read write status: 5A A5 048300 AA 01
Return 5A02 means still writing: 5A A5 068300 AA 01 5A 02
Read write status: 5A A5 048300 AA 01
Return 0002 Description of write completion: 5A A5 068300 AA 010002
Write completion, reset command (equivalent to power down and power up once, write completion can be reset once)

## 5A A5 0782000455 AA 5A A5

## 5. Caution

1. Update the black screen:
(1) Data sub-package error.
(2) Data update location is not correct, such as the 14.bin file updated to 32.icl, it will empty the image data resulting in a black screen: 5A A5 0F 8200 AA 5A 0201008000001400000000 (e.g. RAM writes all 14 file data and writes to 32. (e.g. RAM writes all 14 files, and writing to position 32 will clear the picture data in Flash). 5A A5 OF 8200 AA 5A 02007080000014000000 0000
2. Update the splash screen:
(1) A part of the image display screen: the last instruction data length check is 0xF3, if the data is less than 240 bytes, then the data length needs to be modified;
(2) The data content part needs to be correct.
$0 \times B 0$ : $0 \times 5$ AA5 $=$ enable accessing touch control interface once. Clear after CPU operation.
0xB1: Page ID of touch control.
0xB2: High byte: touch control ID (set in DGUS II development software), 0x01-0xFF;
Low byte: touch control code, $0 \times 00-0 \times 7 \mathrm{~F}$.
0xB3: Access mode
$0 \times B 4-0 x D 3$ : data to modify of mode $0 \times 02,0 \times 03$.
Mode $0 \times 0000$ : turn off this touch control.
Mode 0x0001: turn on this touch control.
Mode 0x0002: Read this touch control and write it to SRAM that 0xB4 pointing to.
Mode $0 \times 0003$ : update current touch control with data that $0 \times B 4$ pointing to, the format and data length must be the same.
Example command:
Closes the 4 popup menu touch control in the routine, closing only part of the page. See 0xFC address for closing all touches.
(1) Close command

Close the popup menu on page 0, sequence 2: 5A A5 OB 82 00B0 5AA5 0000 02010000
Close the pop-up menu on page 0, sequence 3: 5A A5 0B 82 00B0 5AA5 0000 03010000
Close the pop-up menu on page 0, sequence 4: 5A A5 0B 82 00B0 5AA5 0000 04010000
Close the pop-up menu on page 0, sequence 5: 5A A5 0B 82 00B0 5AA5 0000
05010000
(2) Open after the above is closed

Open the pop-up menu on page 0, sequence 2: 5A A5 0B $8200 B 0$ 5AA5 0000 02010001
Open the pop-up menu on page 0, sequence 3: 5A A5 0B 82 00B0 5AA5 0000 03010001
Open the pop-up menu on page 0, sequence 4: 5A A5 0B $8200 B 0$ 5AA5 0000 04010001

Open the pop-up menu on page 0, sequence 5: 5A A5 OB 82 00B0 5AA5 0000 05010001

## (3)Note on "Clear after CPU operation"

The T5L refresh cycle is 20 ms . When multiple instructions need to be closed, it takes one cycle for the CPU to clear and refresh before executing the next close instruction. That is, after the first instruction is sent, you can read the $0 \times B 0$ address to judge whether it is 0 , if it is 0 , execute the next instruction, and if it is not 0 , do not execute the next instruction. You can use the 20 ms cycle as the standard, delay 20 ms before sending the next shutdown command, otherwise there will be a situation where only one shutdown is disabled, and other commands are invalid, for example, only a 5 ms delay is required. At this time, one cycle is not refreshed, and the 0xB0 address is not cleared. If it is zero, if you continue to refresh the closing command in this cycle, other commands cannot be closed.

An example of the "clear after CPU operation" instruction is as follows: Close popup menu for page 0 order number 2: 5A A5 0B 82 00B0 5AA5 0000 02010000

Read 0xB0 address: 5A A5 0483 00B0 01;
Return: 5A A5 0683 00B0 0100 00; it has been cleared, and the next closing command can be executed at this time;
Read 0xB0 address: 5A A5 0483 00B0 01;
Return: 5A A5 0683 00B0 01 5A A5; not cleared, at this time, wait for the next close instruction;

## (4)Command meaning

Close popup menu for page 0 order number 2: 5A A5 0B 82 00B0 5AA5 0000 02010000
0x5AA5: start command access;
$0 \times 0000$ : Turn off the touch on page 0 ;
$0 \times 02$ : Turn off the No. 2 sorting touch on page 0 ;
$0 \times 01$ : No. 2 sorting touch on page 0 is a pop-up menu, the function key code is $0 \times 01$, and the key code value is shown in the list of touch functions;
$0 \times 0000$ : Disable command.

## Precautions:

The basic touch cannot be controlled to turn on/off. If there is a ranking number in the PC software, it does not need to be counted in the number of valid touches, that is, the sorting ID needs to be subtracted from the number occupied by the front basic touch, such as 0000 page touch sequence 06 is the basic touch, 07 is the pop-up menu, then the command to close the pop-up menu is:
Correct: 5A A5 0B 82 00B0 000006010000 ; touch sequence ID minus 1 invalid base touch.

Error: 5A A5 0B 82 00B0 000007010000

If you need to change the specific attributes of the touch, you need to use mode 03 to replace the pre-written touch file starting with $0 \times b 4$ in the attribute configuration of the 13bin file.
(5) Touch ID + touch key code search

Touch ID:
Control view in the lower left corner - pull down and select touch control sequence ID
Bottom left control view - drop down to select touch control - order ID
6.1 List of Touch Variables

| Number | Touch <br> control code | Variable name | User variable <br> length (Word) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 01 | 00 | Variable Data Input | $1 / 2 / 4$ | Input integer, fixed decimal and other data into the <br> specified variable storage space. <br> Pop-up keyboard transparency can be set. <br> Support configuration touch control. |
| 02 | 01 | Popup Menu | 1 | Click to trigger a pop-up menu that returns the key code of <br> the menu item. <br> Popup menu transparency can be set |
| 03 | 02 | Incremental <br> Adjustment | 1 | Click the button to perform + / - operation on the specified <br> variable, and set the step size and upper and lower limits. <br> Setting the 0-1 range loop enables the column check box <br> function. |
| 04 | 03 | Drag Adjustment | 1 | Drag the slider to achieve variable data entry. The range <br> can be set. |
| 05 | 05 | Return Key Code | 1 | Click the button to directly retum the key value to the <br> variable. Support bit variable return. <br> Support press time threshold setting. |

Touch key code:

### 6.1 List of Touch Variables

| Number | Touch <br> control code | Variable name | User variable <br> length (Word) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 01 | 00 | Variable Data Input | $1 / 2 / 4$ | Input integer, fixed decimal and other data into the <br> specified variable storage space. <br> Pop-up keyboard transparency can be set. <br> Support configuration touch control. |
| 02 | 01 | Popup Menu | 1 | Click to trigger a pop- up menu that returns the key code of <br> the menu item. <br> Popup menu transparency can be set |
| 03 | 02 | Incremental <br> Adjustment | 1 | Click the button to perform + $/$ - operation on the specified <br> variable, and set the step size and upper and lower limits. <br> Setting the 0-1 range loop enables the column check box <br> function. |
| 04 | 03 | Drag Adjustment | 1 | Drag the slider to achieve variable data entry. The range <br> can be set |
| 05 | 05 | Return Key Code | 1 | Click the button to directly retum the key value to the <br> variable. Support bit variable return. <br> Support press time threshold setting. |


| 0xD4 | TP operation simulation | W | 5 | $0 \times D 4$ : $0 \times 5$ AA5 $=$ enable the operation once, clear after operation. <br> $0 x D 5$ : press mode. $0 \times 0001=$ press, $0 \times 0002=$ release, $0 \times 0003=$ keep pressing, 0x0004=touch (press + release) <br> $0 \times D 6$ : X coordinate of press position. <br> $0 \times D 7$ : Y coordinate of press position. <br> After simulating mode $0 \times 0001$ and $0 \times 0003$, must simulate $0 \times 0002$. <br> When the assembly touch function is running, $x=0 \times A A: K H y=0 \times A 5: K L$ will directly return the key values KH and KL to the assembly touch. <br> For example, when variables are input in assembly mode, the coordinates ( $0 \times$ AAF0, $0 \times \mathrm{A} 5 \mathrm{~F} 0$ ) will cause the input to end immediately. <br> When the 13 touch file is designed with keying function, X coordinate $=$ <br> $0 x F F$ : key code y coordinate $=0 x 0001$ will trigger the corresponding keying function. <br> E.g. <br> 5AA5 0B 82 00D4 5AA5 0004 00EE 008F <br> 0004 is click, press + lift, 00EE 008F $(283,143)$ coordinates, <br> Press mode $0 \times 0001=$ press; $0 \times 0002=$ release; $0 \times 0003=$ continue pressing <br> 0x0004=click <br> After applying the simulated lift modes $0 x 0001$ and $0 \times 0003$, there must be a simulated lift mode of $0 \times 0002$. <br> ( after " touch panel sound control" is enabled, touch panel operation simulation will also trigger the touch panel buzzer) <br> (after " touch panel backlight standby control" is enabled, touch panel operation simulation will also wake up backlight) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0xD8 | Pointer icon overlay display |  | 4 | $0 x D 8 \_H: 0 x 5 A=$ enable the overlay display. <br> $0 \times$ P8_ L: the position of ICL file which the pointer icon is saved at. <br> $0 \times \mathrm{x} 9$ : the pointer icon ID. <br> $0 x D A$ : the $X$ coordinates of pointer icon. <br> $0 x D B$ : the $Y$ coordinates of pointer icon. <br> The pointer icon is always displayed in the background filtering mode, and the background filtering intensity is fixed at $0 \times 08$. <br> E.g. <br> 5A A5 0B 8200 D 8 5A 2D 000100640064 call the 1 Icon of 45 .icl icon to display directly on the screen page position (100100). <br> Note: After switching page, icon overlay will not disappear. write 00 to $0 \times D 8$ _ H or call the blank position icon to make the icon disappear. <br> The ID of the icon can be selected by the user to achieve the image display effect of "click" and "wait" effect. |
| 0xDC | Reserved |  | 4 | Undefined |


| 0xE0 | Memory CRC check | R/W | 2 | D3: write $0 \times 5$ A to enable the CRC checking once, clear after operation. <br> D2 : memory type selection <br> $0 x 00=$ font space ( 16 Mbytes memory) <br> $0 \times 02=$ DWIN OS code <br> $0 \times 03=$ Nor flash database (LIB file). <br> D1:D0: data interface. <br> Enable the CRC <br> Font check mode: D1= start font ID ( 256 KB for each font); D0= the number of 4 KB blocks checked, $0 \times 00-0 \times F F$. <br> OS code check mode: D1: D0 = starting at $0 \times 1000$, the byte length of OS code to be checked is $0 \times 0001-0 \times 7000$. <br> Nor flash database mode: D1 : D0 = Nor flash database ID, fixed validation of 4 KB data each time. <br> - After the check <br> Returned CRC value. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0xE2 | Export the monochrome bitmap of the specified area on the screen | R | 6 | $0 \times E 2 \_H: 0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}$ A monochrome bitmap export is started and the CPU is cleared. <br> $0 \times E 2$ L: Brightness threshold when exporting bitmaps, $0 \times 20-0 x D F(0 \times 3 F$ recommended) <br> 0xE3: X coordinates of the upper left corner of the screen area; <br> 0xE4: Y - coordinate of the upper left corner of the screen area; <br> 0xE5: $X$ coordinates in the lower right corner of the screen area; <br> 0xE6: $Y$ coordinate in the lower right corner of the screen area; <br> 0xE7 : The start address of variable storage stored in the output bitmap must be an even number. <br> Bitmap data stored in variable storage, aligned to lines according to MSB, double word pattern. |
| 0xE8- <br> $0 x E F$ | Reserved |  | 14 | Undefined |
| 0xF0 | Interface of playing music flow data | W | 4 | D7: $0 \times 5$ A $=$ enable the music playback operation, clear after operation. D6:mode, $0 \times 00=$ stop(clear the buffer), $0 \times 01=$ suspend(reserve the buffer), $0 \times 02=$ start. <br> D5:D4: undefined, write $0 \times 00$. <br> D3:D2: Variable memory address for storing music data, even. <br> D1:D0: Music data word length, maximum 8KWords, even; data is 16 bit integer format. |
|  |  |  |  | This instruction is used to play online music files. First, send the music flow data to a variable address between $0 \times 1000$ and $0 \times F F F F$. <br> For example, the buffer address is $0 \times 8000$. <br> 1.WAV conversion <br> Convert the stereo WAV file with the "Towav" tool to a single WAV file. <br> Such as the three -dimensional WAV file format of the routine: <br> Sampling rate: $44100 \mathrm{~Hz} \quad$ Voice: stereo <br> Bit depth: 16 bits <br> Format: 16-bit integer of waveform audio. |



| 0xF0 | Interface of playing music flow data | W | 4 | $0 \times 02=$ Play <br> 0x0000: Not defined, write 0x00. <br> 0x8000: Variable memory address to save music data, even. <br> 0x2000: The length of the music data that needs to be played, the maximum 8 KW ords, the even number; the audio data is 16 bit integer format. <br> 5. Explanation <br> (1) Effective voice data and all voice data <br> $0 \times 2000,10$-proof is $8192,47556 / 8192 \approx 5.81$, that is, 6 instructions are written with complete data. When playing, the first two instructions can be played with valid audio for 16 kwords data. The latter part is noise and invalid data, which is related to voice pronunciation and ending time. <br> (2) Playing is a click noise. <br> DGUS MSB mode, WAV/WAE file is LSB mode, the first byte of the audio data is removed, and the data is staggered as a whole. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0xF4 | Painting interface(The function has been removed after the V45 update) | W | 8 | D15: $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}=$ enable the drawing touch window. <br> D14: operation mode, $0 \times 00=$ normal mode, $0 \times 01=$ initialization (clear after initialization). <br> D13: parameter configuration. <br> 7-2 reserved, write 0 . <br> 1-0 painting buff processing mode after page changing. $0 \times 00=$ close, $0 \times 01$ <br> $=$ re- initialization, others $=$ unchanged. <br> D12: reserved, write $0 \times 00$. <br> D11: line width, from $0 \times 01$ - $0 \times 0 F$. <br> D10:D8: painting color, D6=RED D5=GREEN D4=BLUE <br> D7: D4: the coordinate position of the window upper left corner $(x, y)$. <br> D3:D2 : the width of the pixel points window, must be divisible by4 <br> D1:D0 : the height of the pixel points window, must be divisible by 4 <br> The variable memory occupied by drawing touch window is 128 KB (Double <br> word address range $0 \times 00: 8000-0 \times 00$ : FFFF) which is corresponding <br> to 208*208 pixel. |

This instruction is used after touching screen．Display the track of coordinates in the designated area of the screen，which is generally used in＂handwriting drawing function＂．
E．g．
$0 \times 00$ mode＝normal mode
1．Send drawing window instruction on a page：
Tx：5A A5 138200 F4 5A 00000002 FF 000000 2C 00 BC 00 D0 00 D0
2 ．Hand touch panel drawing graphics
3．Switch page
4 ．Switch back to the previous page，send the drawing window instruction again，and the characters will be displayed again．In the upper left corner of the window $(44,188)$ ，the coordinate point corresponds to the largest 208＊

208 pixel drawing window．
0x01 mode：initialization mode
1．Send a drawing window instruction on a page，
Tx：5A A5 138200 F4 5A 01000002 FF 000000 2C 00 BC 00 D0 00 D0
2 ．Hand touch screen to draw graphics，
3 ．Switch pages
4．Switch back to the previous page，and send the drawing window instruction again，the characters are no longer displayed，and the blank is convenient for redrawing the graphics．

Writing $0 \times 55$ AA 5A A5 will stop the DGUS refresh，which is used to avoid the conflict of rewriting fonts when there is no backup area to upgrade．

Write $0 \times 55$ AA 5A AA will stop DGUS refresh，stop OS core running，
used for ED4 download fixed occupancy variable buffer
The buffer area is $0 \times 8000-0 \times F F F F$ ，to prevent DGUS refresh or OS core operation from rewriting variables to cause upgrade data errors．Writing $0 \times 55$ AA 5A 5A will stop the touch processing and no longer respond to touch screen operation（ $0 \times 0016$ variable coordinates normal update）．

Instruction example：
Close all touch：5A A5 0782 00FC 55AA 5A5A
Open all touch：5A A5 0782 00FC 00000000
Close part of the touch can refer to the $0 \times B 0$ instruction．

| 0x FE | UART1 high speed download |  | 2 | $0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA} 5=$ enable the high- speed download operation through UART1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x100 | FSK bus interface | R/W | 512 | FSK bus interface, supports up to 31 bus devices. |
| $\begin{aligned} & 0 \times 300- \\ & 0 \times 37 F \end{aligned}$ | Dynamic curve interface | R/W | 128 | $0 \times 300-0 \times 30 \mathrm{~F}$ : state feedback for 8 channel curve buffers (read only advised), 2 words per channel, high word is the storage pointer location ( $0 \times 0000$ $0 \times 07 \mathrm{FF}$ ) where curve data is stored, and low word is the effective data length of curve buffer ( $0 \times 0000-0 \times 0800$ ). Writing $0 \times 0000$ to the effective data length of the curve buffer will cause the curve unable display. <br> $0 \times 310-0 \times 311$ : start writing curve buffer data <br> D3: D2 : 0x5AA5 enable the writing curve buffer data operation once, and clear after operation. <br> D1 : the number of data blocks, $0 \times 01-0 \times 08$. <br> D0: undefined, write $0 \times 00$. <br> $0 \times 312-0 \times 37 \mathrm{~F}$ : data block written to the curve buffer, which is 16 bits unsigned. Single data block: data channel ID ( $0 \times 00-0 \times 07$ ) + data word length ( $0 \times 01-0 \times 6 \mathrm{E}$ ) + data. <br> With dynamic curve display enabled, start at $0 \times 1000$ and create a data buffer for each curve according to 2 K words per channel. <br> The CH0 buffer is $0 \times 1000-0 \times 17 \mathrm{FF}$, the CH1 buffer is $0 \times 1800-0 \times 1 \mathrm{FFF}$, and so on, the unused curve buffer zones can be used as user variables. Also users can directly overwrite the curve buffer data and then modify $0 \times 300-0$ x30F corresponding storage pointer position and data length to ensure the correct display of the curve. <br> Instruction example: See 7.4.1 Real-time Curve (Trend) display. |
|  |  |  |  | D3: 0x5A enables the curve data of the first channel to be automatically read from the variable space; <br> D2: The time interval of automatic reading, the unit is 10 ms ; D1:D0: variable space address. |
| 0x380 | The first channel curve data automatic reading configuration | W | 2 | (1) Function description: The data displayed by the curve can be configured to be read from the specified variable address when the OS is approved, which is convenient for the display of the curve of the variable (such as temperature) with a low refresh rate. It is necessary to upgrade the OS kernel program to V21 and above. <br> The latest kernel link is in the compressed package of DGUS V60 software: https://forums.dwin-global.com/index.php/forums/topic/notes-on-dwin-dgus-t5l-kernel-firmwarev60-upgrade/ <br> (2) For details on the setting, negative number setting and curve address range on the curve DGUS software, see section 7.4.1 Real-time curve trend graph. <br> (3) Correspondence between the 8 channels and the starting address of the system variable interface: <br> Channel 0: 0x0380 <br> Channel 1: 0x0382 <br> Channel 2: 0x0384 <br> Channel 3: 0x0386 <br> Channel 4: 0x0388 <br> Channel 5: 0x038A <br> Channel 6: 0x038C |

(4) Command example:
(1) Use channel 0 of the curve, the data range is 0 to 100 , the variable address is $0 x 6000$, and it is read once every 100 ms .

The command is as follows
Variable address write data 50: 5A A5 058260000032
Read to channel 0 of curve: 5A A5 07820380 5A0A 6000
There is only one data, and the curve will be displayed in a straight line.
Variable address write data 00: 5AA5 058260000000
Variable address write data 50: 5AA5 058260000032
Variable address write data 100: 5AA5 058260000064
Read to channel 0 of curve: 5A A5 07820380 5A0A 6000
The more data, the larger the range of the curve display.
(2) Use channel 1 of the curve, the data range is 0 to 100 , the variable address is $0 x 6001$, and it is read once every 100 ms .
The command is as follows:
Variable address write data 50: 5AA5 058260010032
Read curve to channel 1: 5AA 07820382 5A0A 6001
(3) Use the curve 7 channels, the data range is 0 to 100, the variable address is $0 x 6007$, and it is read once every 100 ms .

The command is as follows:
Variable address write data 50: 5AA5 058260070032
Read curve to channel 7: 5AA 0782 038C 5A0A 6007
(4) Use channel 0 and channel 1 to read data of address $0 \times 6000$ and $0 \times 6001$ at the same time. The data range is 0 to 100 , and the data is read once every 100 ms . The default variable address has the correct value. The command is as follows: 5AA5 0B 820380 5A0A 6000 5A0A 6001 ( separate from the start channel address, continuous write operation can be completed by one instruction)
(5) Use channel 0 , channel 1 , channel 2 , channel 3 , channel 4 , channel 5 , channel 6 , channel 7 , and read data of address $0 \times 6000,0 \times 6001,0 \times 6002,0 \times 6003,0 \times 6004$, $0 \times 6005,0 \times 6006,0 \times 6007$ at the same time, the data range is 0 To 100 , read once every 100 ms , the default variable address has the correct value, the instruction is as follows: 5AA5 23820380 5A0A 6000 5A0A 6001 5A0A 6002 5A0A 6003 5A0A 6004 5A0A 6005 5A0A 6006 5A0A 6007

Write multiple consecutive addresses to change data from the initial variable address, and rewrite addresses $0 \times 6000,0 \times 6001,0 \times 6002,0 \times 6003,0 \times 6004,0 \times 6005,0 \times 6006$, and $0 \times 6007$ at the same time.
Write data 0 , the instruction is as follows: 5AA5 1382600000000000000000000000 000000000000
Write data 50, the instruction is as follows: 5AA5 138260000032003200320032 0032003200320032
Write data 100, the instruction is as follows: 5AA5 138260000064006400640064 0064006400640064
(5) Effect diagram

The above command is 8 horizontal lines when the data is not refreshed.


| $0 \times 382$ | Channel 2-8 configuration | W | 14 | The definition is the same as channel 1. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 390$ | Reserved | - | 112 | Undefined, not available for user. |
| $\begin{aligned} & 0 \times 400- \\ & 0 \times 4 F F \end{aligned}$ | Network communication interface | R/W | 256 | WiFi and other Internet communication equipment application control interface. |
| $\begin{gathered} 0 \times 500- \\ 0 \times 5 B F \end{gathered}$ | Multi-Media interface | R/W | 192 | Multi-Media application interface, $0 \times 500-0 \times 57 \mathrm{~F}$ digital Multi-Media interface, $0 \times 580-0 \times 5 B F$ analog Multi-Media interface. |
| $\begin{gathered} 0 \times 5 C 0- \\ 0 \times 5 F F \end{gathered}$ | External memory interface | R/W | 64 | External memory interface ( such as U disk) read or write interface. |
| $0 \times 600-$ <br> 0xEFF | Reserved |  | 2404 | Undefined. Not available for users. |
| 0x0F00 | Variable change indication | R | 2 | After setting variables to change the automatic upload function, this function is enabled. <br> D3 $=5$ A means variable change, <br> D2 : D1 = variable memory pointer, <br> D0 $=$ variable length (word). |
|  |  |  |  | E.g. <br> It is used to judge whether the touch data is uploaded to the serial port, or whether there is a touch control operation change for uploading. <br> Because the time of this state is very short, it can't be read with the serial port $0 \times 83$ instruction. It is recommended to read the value of D3 with DWIN OS and then judge. <br> LDWR R0,0 FOOH <br> IJNE R10, 5 AH, TEXT; Judge the value of $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}$ and execute it down, if not jump to TEXT <br> Application example 2: It is used to judge whether the data of different addresses is changed, and OS can also be used for judgment processing. <br> Send: 5A A5 0483 0F 0002 <br> Response: 5A A5 $08830 F 000200110001$ means that the variable address $0 \times 1100$ has uploaded 1 word of data. <br> Send: 5A A5 0483 0F 0002 <br> Response: 5A A5 $08830 F 000200100002$ means that the variable address $0 \times 1000$ has uploaded 2 words of data. <br> Application example 3: 0x0F00 variable space. After writing $0 \times 5 \mathrm{a}+\mathrm{VP}+$ Len, the bottom layer will directly send the VP address. The data of the length of the Len word is sent from UART2 to the serial port in the format of the $0 \times 83$ instruction. <br> Instruction format: <br> Send: 5A A5 0782 0F00 5A 100203 <br> Answer: 5A A5 0382 4F 4B <br> 5A A5 0A 8310020300000000 |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 0xF02- } \\ & \text { 0xFFF } \end{aligned}$ | Reserved |  | 254 | Undefined, User cannot use. |

0x 1000-0xFFFF are available for users.

### 5.2 FSK bus interface

(0x0100-0x02FF variable address space)

| Definition | Address | Length | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| FSK <br> interface control | 0x100 | 2 | D3: FSK bus control; <br> $0 \times 00=$ Bus off, $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}=$ bus on, $0 \times \mathrm{A} 5=$ reconfigure the bus once (it will be changed to $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}$ automatically after the configuration is finished). <br> D2: Bus configuration; <br> . 7 Broadcast instruction send1 = Start broadcast instruction transmit once and clear automatically after the transmit. <br> .6-. 4 Double word length of broadcast instruction data, $0 \times 01-0 \times 07$. <br> . 3 - . 0 Bus speed configuration, the lower the speed the longer the communication distance. <br> $0 \times 00=100 \mathrm{Kbytes} / \mathrm{S} ; 0 \times 01=200 \mathrm{Kbytes} / \mathrm{S} ; 0 \times 02=400 \mathrm{Kbytes} / \mathrm{S} ; 0 \times 03=600 \mathrm{Kbytes} / \mathrm{S}$. <br> $0 \times 04=1 \mathrm{Mbytes} / \mathrm{S} ; 0 \times 05-0 \times 0 \mathrm{~F}$ : undefined. <br> D1: Bus answer wait time, 0x01-0xFF, unit of 0.125 mS . <br> The DGUS screen acts as the master and polls the bus devices according to the configuration of the device interface. If no device answer data is received within the answer wait time, the next device will be polled. <br> D0: Reserved, write 0x00. |
| Broadcast instruction data | 0x101 | 14 | D27- D0: Broadcast instruction data, the broadcast instruction transmit has the highest priority and is delayed by a maximum of 1 DGUS cycle. |
| Device interface 1 | $0 \times 110$ | 16 | The 1 st FSK device control interface, each device takes up fixed 16 words( 32 bytes). <br> Device interfaces can be dynamically assigned to different devices. <br> D31, device switch. <br> $.7=1$ device on, $.7=0$ device off. <br> .6-. 5 Reserved, write 0. <br> .4-. 0 indicates device ID, 0x00-0x1E. <br> D30-D29: DGUS screen reads the double word address of the bus device data stored into the variable space, 0x0800-0xBFFF, 184 KB in size. <br> The format of the data stored to the variable space is $0 \times 5$ AA5 + data word length + data. <br> D28: Double word length of the data sent to the device, $0 \times 01-0 \times 07$. <br> D27- D0: Data sent to the device. |
| Device interface 2 | 0x120 | 16 | The 2rd FSK device control interface, |
|  | ...... |  |  |
| Device interface 63 | 0x2F0 | 16 | The 31th FSK device control interface, |

### 5.2.1 FSK bus camera application

## - Display

The camera video display is implemented by using the 0x5A08 variable data JPEG icon overlay display control, which matches the control's VP address (word address) with the corresponding camera's device interface storage address and reserves enough space.

For example, the video of bus camera $0 \#$ ( $I D=0 \times 00$ ) is displayed at $(16,16)$, the display window size is $640 * 480$ pixels. The variable space used starts from $0 \times 01: 0000$ and 40 KB of storage space is reserved.


Corresponding display control configuration data

Use device interface 2 for $0 \#$ camera, storage location from address $0 \times 010000$, corresponding configuration instruction. 5A A5 06820120 (device interface 2) 80(0\# device on) 8000(double word address for data storage)

The storage space is calculated according to 1 bit per pixel, e.g., $640 * 480$ resolution $=640 * 480 / 8192=37.5 \mathrm{~KB}$, which can be reserved as 40 KB .

## - Configuration

This is achieved by defining instructions at locations D27-D0 in the device interface ( or broadcast instruction data), with D27 being the instruction and D26-D0 being the data. The instruction set is as follows .

| Instruction | Data | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 51$ | D26: Camera configuration value. <br> . 7 Left and right mirroring control, $0=$ normal 1 =mirroring. <br> . 6 IR illumination switch, $0=$ off $1=$ on. <br> .5-. 0 Reserved, write 0. <br> D25:D24: Camera horizontal resolution, must be a multiple of 4. <br> D23: D22: Camera portrait resolution, must be a multiple of 4. | Camera configuration value, not saved after power down. Resolution cannot exceed 64 KB memory space ( $800^{*} 600$ is slightly larger). |
| $0 \times 52$ | D26: Camera configuration value, same as $0 \times 51$ instruction. <br> D25 : D24: Camera horizontal resolution, same as $0 \times 51$ instruction. <br> D2 3: D22: Camera portrait resolution, same as $0 \times 51$ instruction. <br> D21: FSK bus interface speed ( $0 \times 00-0 \times 04$ ) | Camera power on parameters configuration, saved after power down. <br> The camera will reboot once after configuration. <br> The factory initial configuration is 00028001 E0 04. |
| $0 \times 5 \mathrm{D}$ | D26 : The number of register data groups to be modified, 0x01-0x0D. <br> D25 : D0: Register data, two bytes per group ( address:data), up to 13 groups. | Camera debug instruction ( user should not use). |
| 0x5F | D26: Configured camera bus address, $0 \times 00-0 \times 1 \mathrm{E}$. Default 0x00. | Camera bus address configuration, the camera will reboot once after configuration. |

The data not used in the configuration is not written or not sent.
Configure the 0\# camera resolution of device interface 2 to 640*480, left and right mirroring.
The corresponding configuration instruction is as follow.

```
5 A A5 0D 82 0120808000 02 (transmit only 2 double words) 51(camera configuration instruction) 80 (left and
right mirroring) 0280 01 E0
```


### 5.3 Network Interface

DWIN has developed a WiFi module " WiFi-10" and a cloud platform " DWIN Cloud" for AIOT applications.
WiFi- 10 is specially designed for the DGUS development platform, and the data interfaces have been defined, which greatly reduces the development difficulty and shortens the development time for users.

DWIN DGUS II platform ( including T5 series and T5 L series) has open network interface with WiFi module. Through simple DGUS development, you can access DWIN cloud. Based on DWIN's cloud platform, customers can realize remote APP control, data analysis, equipment operation and other functions.

Note: The green filled part of the table indicates that the user can choose to modify it according to the actual situation.

For other parts, it is generally recommended to keep the default value and configure the 22 . bin file corresponding to the double byte address.

| Definition | Address | Length (Word) | Recommended value(hex) | Instructions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Network Switch Interface | 0x400 | 1 | 5AA5 | $0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA} 5$ indicates that the network communication interface is enabled |
|  |  |  |  | Recommended value description: Generally 0x5AA5 is written as a <br> fixed value to 22 file. <br> It is also possible to use the configuration button to return or incremental adjustment and other touch controls to write the trigger key value $0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA} 5$ to address $0 \times 400$ to achieve the opening of the network interface. |
| RAM ALARM | 0x401 | 3 | $\begin{aligned} & 0000 \\ & 0000 \\ & 0000 \end{aligned}$ | D5-D4: 0x5AA5 enable the RMA spatial data uploading to the server, clear after operation. <br> D3-D2: RMA variable memory address to be uploaded. <br> D1-D0: the word length of the RMA variable memory to be uploaded. (Currently up to 4KByte) |
|  |  |  |  | Recommended value description: It is used to transmit the data of the variable address on the screen to the Cloud server, which is usually applied to the Cloud call view of the alarm history information and other parameters. If you do not need to use this function, you can fill in 0000 by default in 22 file. |
| Reserve | 0x404 | 12 | All 00 | Reserved. |
| Device Description | $0 \times 410$ | 1 | 5A45 | High byte: $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}$ indicates that the device description is valid. <br> Low byte: the encoding method and length of the device description text. <br> 7 -.6: encoding $0 \times 00=$ UNICODE $0 \times 01=$ GBK, GBK is recommended. <br> $5-.0$ : describes the text length $0 \times 00-0 \times 34$. |
|  |  |  |  | Recommended value description: Write the configuration at a fixed value of the 22 file corresponding address, the encoding method GBK written here, the text length is 05 . |
|  | $0 \times 411$ | 2 |  | Device manufacturer ID, assigned by DWIN factory, 0xFFFF: 000-0xFFFF: FFFF segment is reserved. After the device is added to the DWIN cloud platform, it is automatically generated by the platform. |




| Device <br> Description QR <br> Code | 0x450 | 48 |  | Device QR code. <br> The QR code is automatically generated according to the device description data of $0 \times 411,0 \times 413$, and $0 \times 414$, and the function of downloading the APP, binding the device, and paying attention to the public number can be implemented with the mobile phone. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Communication <br> Device <br> Description | 0x480 | 16 | User- defined | D31: $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}$ indicates that the communication device description data is valid. <br> D30: The encoding method and length of the device description text. $7-.6$ Encode mode $0 \times 00=$ UNICODE $0 \times 01=G B K, G B K$ is recommended. <br> 5-. 0 Description: The length of the text is $0 \times 00-0 \times 14$. <br> D29: Communication device category $0 \times 01=$ WiFi D28 : <br> Communication device status, bit definition <br> 7 Equipment working status $0=$ Configuration 1 = Normal; <br> 6-. 3 undefined, write 0 ; <br> 2-. 0 signal quality, $0 \times 00-0 \times 07$ a total of 8 levels, $0 \times 00$ means the worst, $0 \times 07$ means the best. <br> D27-D20: 8 Bytes communication device MAC address, low (D20) alignment. <br> D19-D0: Description of the communication device in text format, up to20 Bytes. Use hexadecimal to describe the information as the corresponding ASCII character. <br> The user can refer to the DWIN example' s configuration at 22 to set $0 \times 480$ to write $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A} 470100$ <br> $0 \times 0482$ can display the 8 Bytes communication device MAC address value through the HEX variable display control |
| Communication <br> Device | 0x490 | 8 | User-defined | Restart WiFi module is valid <br> D15-D14 : The baud rate setting is reserved. Currently fixed at 921600 bps, it cannot be set. <br> D13-D9: Reserved. <br> D8: WiFi module switching Debug firmware 5A means valid. <br> D7: D0: WiFi module type identification information Default "DWD100". |


| WiFi_Config | $0 \times 498$ | 4 |  | D7: Writing 5 A means starting the WiFi configure network, and the configure network is completed. The value is cleared to 0 . <br> D6: $0 \times 5$ A means to start the network name and password to connect to the router (the network name and password are saved at0 $\times 4 \mathrm{~B} 0$ ) D7-D6, as long as it is started once, D7-D6 will be cleared at the same time after completion. The two Internet access modes cannot be started at the same time. If they are all 5A, the one- click configure network takes precedence. <br> D5: Network time 5 A means the screen comes with RTC ( $0 \times 9 \mathrm{C}$ ); 5B means RTC library RTC (0xF430) <br> D4- D2: Reserved. <br> D 1 : The WiFi module is automatically upgraded. 5 A means enable. <br> D0: Soft reset. 5A initiates reset and reset is cleared to 0 . <br> The user can design the configure button in the UI. <br> Start manual configure network touch button (press to return $0 \times 498$ address write 0x005A) <br> Start one- key configure network touch button ( press to return $0 \times 498$ address write $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A} 00$ ) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Reserved | 0x49C | 4 | All are 00 | Reserved |
| Network <br> Status | $0 \times 4 \mathrm{~A} 0$ | 8 |  | D15-D14: WiFi version number. <br> D13-D12: configure network status feedback <br> 00: unmatched network <br> 01: start configure network <br> 02: in the configure network <br> 03: configure network success <br> 04: configure network failure <br> D11-D10: network connection status <br> 00: user name and password not obtained <br> 01: WiFi router connection is successful <br> 02: WiFi module self- upgrade |
|  |  |  |  | 03: connect to the server <br> 04: logged in to the server <br> 05: connected to the Cloud <br> The user can directly display the interface variable, use the $0 \times 4 \mathrm{~A} 0$ address to display the WiFi version number with the data variable display control, and the $0 \times 4 \mathrm{~A} 1$ address uses the icon variable to make 5 small icons for displaying the communication status. The $0 \times 4 \mathrm{~A} 2$ address use 6 small icons to display the network connection status. |
| State Machine | $0 \times 4 \mathrm{~A} 8$ | 4 |  | D7: state machine. <br> D6: UART state machine. <br> D3-D0: remain stacking space. |
| RTC | 0x4AC | 4 |  | D7:5 A means the time is valid. <br> D6-D0:yy:mm:dd:ww (0-6) hh:mm:ss |

Professional, Creditable, Successful T5L_DGUSII Application Development Guide

| Network information | 0x4B0 | 32 | $0 \times 4 \mathrm{B0}$ : SSID, the end must be 0xFF. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $0 \times 4 \mathrm{C} 0$ : SN , the end must be $0 \times \mathrm{FF}$. |
|  |  |  | Text ASCII input and display controls can be used for input and display. |

WiFi-10 actively reads $0 \times 490$ and other registers every $0.1 \mathrm{~s}-0.2 \mathrm{~s}$ ( the register that DGUS issues instructions to WiFi10).

WiFi-10 will write its status to the DGUS register every $3-5$ seconds (the status of the WiFi module: $0 \times 480,0 \times 4 \mathrm{~A} 0$, etc.).

After completing the configure operation on the DGUS screen or mobile app, WiFi-10 will automatically access the Internet and start running data synchronization.

The device description information is configured in the 22 initialization file $0 \times 0800-0 \times 09 \mathrm{FF}$ byte addresses corresponding contents. ( The underlying program will automatically handle regardless of the 22 file initialization variable buffer function enabled or not).

Cloud platform website: http://merchant. dwinhmi.com.cn/
Server mapped memory debug interface website: http:/ / tools. dwinhmi. com. cn/

## Chapter 6 Touch Variable Configuration (13.BIN)

The touch variable configuration is stored in the $13 . \mathrm{BIN}$, which consists of touch instructions according to the control configurations.
Each touch instruction occupies a fixed storage space of 16,32 or 48 bytes and consists of 6 parts, as shown below.

| Number | Definition | Length | Definition |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 1 | Pic_ID | 2 | Page ID, the high 4 bit is the audio ID selection of this button, $0 \times 00$ means without touch voice. |
| 2 | TP_Area | 8 | The touch button area coordinates the upper left corner ( $\mathrm{Xs}, \mathrm{Ys}$ ) and the lower right corner (Xe, Ye). <br> Setting the button region outside the screen resolution simulates triggering touch-screen buttons in the system variable interface with specific key values. |
| 3 | Pic_Next | 2 | Target page ID after button pressing, 0xFF** indicates without page switching. |
| 4 | Pic_On | 2 | ID of the page where the effect picture is when the button is pressed, 0xFF* * indicates without pressing effect. |
| 5 | TP_Code | 2 | Touch control code: <br> $0 \times \mathrm{XFF}^{* *}$ indicates an invalid key code. <br> $0 x F E^{* *}$ or $0 x F D^{* *}$ indicates a touch button. <br> For example, $0 \times \mathrm{xFEOO}$ indicates the touch screen digital input is enabled. <br> 00 is the touch control code value, which can be named by referring to the touch control code number in the 6. 1 List of Touch Variables. <br> $0 \times F E^{* *}$ function key can be set by CFG file $0 \times 05.4$ to upload or not. <br> The function button of 0xFD** always prevents automatic uploading after variable changes. <br> Other touch control codes are represented by ASCII. <br> For example, $0 \times 0031$ indicates key 1. |
| 6 | TP_FUN | 0/16/32 | Touch control code: <br> When TP Code $=0 \times$ FE $^{* *}$, this parameter is used to describe the touch button. |

### 6.1 List of Touch Variables



The touch configuration file ( $13^{*}$.bin) cannot exceed 256 Kbytes.
You can dynamically turn on, off, or modify the specified touch instruction by UART or DWIN OS access to the touch instruction access interface defined in $0 \times 00 B 0$ variable space to achieve complex touch functions.

### 6.2 Variable Data Input

The variable data input control can change and adjust data by pressing the control area and popping up an input keyboard.

You can achieve touch screen simulation operation by this control with 0xD4 instruction. That means when the operation is not completed and the pop-up keyboard is in non-operation state, you can use 0xD4 instruction to exit the pop- up keyboard state after a specified time.

You can also use it to input integers, fixed decimals and other data into the specified variable storage space on the current page or the pop- up keyboard. And the pop- up keyboard transparency can be set.

### 6.2.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | Definition | Length(byte) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 00$ | Pic_ID | 2 | Page ID |
| 0x02 | TP_Area | 8 | Area of the Control: upper left corner ( $\mathrm{Xs}, \mathrm{Ys}$ ), lower right corner( Xe , Ye). |
| 0x0A | Pic_Next | 2 | Target switch page, 0xFF** means no page switch |
| $0 \times 0 \mathrm{C}$ | Pic_On | 2 | Button press effect page, 0xFF** means no button press effect. |
| 0x0E | TP_Code | 2 | $0 \times \mathrm{FE} 00$, variable data input key code. |
| $0 \times 10$ | 0x FE | 1 | $0 \times F E$ |
| 0x11 | VP | 2 | Variable pointer |
| 0x13 | V_Type | 1 | Return variable type : <br> $0 \times 00=2$ bytes: <br> Integer: -32768 to 32767; <br> Unsigned integer: 0 to 65535 <br> $0 \times 01=4$ bytes: <br> Long integer: -2147483648 to 2147483647 <br> Unsigned long integer: 0 to 42949672950 <br> x02=* VP high byte, unsigned number: 0 to255 <br> $0 \times 03=*$ VP low byte, unsigned number: 0 to 255 <br> $0 x 04=8$ bytes, extra long integer: -9223372036854775808 to 9223372036854775807 <br> $0 \times 05=$ Single-precision floating-point number ( 4 bytes) |
| 0x14 | N_Int | 1 | Integer digits. For example, input 1234.56, and N - $\mathrm{Int}=0 \times 04$ |
| 0x15 | N_Dot | 1 | Decimal digits. For example, input 1234.56, and $\mathrm{N}_{\text {_ }} \mathrm{Int}=0 \times 02$ |
| 0x16 | (x, y) | 4 | Display location: right alignment, $(x, y)$ is the upper right coordinate of the string input cursor. <br> Undefined when using configurationkeyboard (KB_Source=0x0F) |
| 0x1A | Color | 2 | Display color Undefinedwhen using configurationkeyboard (KB_Source=0x0F) |
| 0x1C | Lib_ID | 1 | ASCII Font position, default $0 \times 00$ <br> Undefined when using configuration keyboard (KB_Source $=0 \times 0 \mathrm{~F}$ ) |
| 0x1D | Font_Hor | 1 | Font size $0 \times 00$ means black, otherwise it is white Undefined when sing configuration keyboard (KB_Source=0x0F) |
| 0x1E | Cusor_Color | 1 | Cursor color. <br> Undefinedwhen using configuration keyboard ( KB _ Source $=0 \times 0 \mathrm{~F}$ ) |


| 0x1F | Hide_En | 1 | $0 \times 00$ : The entered text is displayed as *; other values are displayed according to the entered content. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x20 | 0x FE | 1 | 0xFE |
| 0x21 | KB_Source | 1 | $0 \times 00=$ Current page; <br> $0 \times 01=$ Other page; <br> $0 \times 0 \mathrm{~F}=$ Assembly keyboard |
| 0x22 | PIC_KB | 2 | The page ID where the keyboard is located is valid only if $K B$ _Source is not equal to $0 \times 00$. <br> Assembly keyboard (KB_Source $=0 \times 0 \mathrm{~F}$ ) = assembly function file |
| 0x24 | AREA_KB | 8 | Only the pop-up keyboard ( KB _Source $=0 \times 01$ ) mode is valid; Keyboard area: upper left coordinate ( Xs , Ys ), lower right coordinate (Xe, Ye). |
| 0x2C | AREA_KB_ Position | 4 | Valid for pop- up keyboard or number entry configuration keyboard. The upper- left coordinate of the keyboard display position on the current page. |
| $0 \times 30$ | 0xFE | 1 | Fixed value 0xFE. |
| $0 \times 31$ | Limite_En | 1 | $0 x F F$ : Indicates that the input range limit is enabled, and the input out- of- bounds is invalid (equivalent to cancellation); |
| $0 \times 32$ | $V_{-}$min | 4 | Input lower limit, 4 bytes ( long or unsigned long). |
| 0x36 | V_max | 4 | Input upper limit, 4 bytes ( long or unsigned long). |
| 0x3A | Return_Set | 1 | $0 \times 5$ A: During input, load Return_ Data to the Return_ VP address to end the automatic recovery. <br> $0 \times 00$ : No data is loaded during input. <br> Load data function: mainly used for multi- parameter entry with display variable SP( description pointer) <br> The process is automatically marked, such as changing font color, size, enable a (bit) variable icon or invert an area. <br> It can also be used as a marker bit of the input process to meet special requirements with DWIN_OS development. |
| 0x3B | Return_VP | 2 | The VP address where the data is loaded during entry. |
| 0x3D | Return_Data | 2 | Data loaded into Return_ VP during entry. |
| 0x3F | Layer_Gama | 1 | When the keyboard or the numeric input configuration keyboard pops up, the background transparency can be set within $0 x 00 \sim 0 x F F$. $0 \times 00$ means $100 \%$ opaque. |

Note: The valid key codes for digital input are $0 \times 0030-0 \times 0039,0 \times 002 \mathrm{E}(),. 0 \times 002 \mathrm{D}(+/-), 0 \times 00 \mathrm{~F} 0($ Cancel $), 0 \times 00 \mathrm{~F} 1(\mathrm{OK})$, 0x00F2(Backspace).

### 6.2.2 Software Settings



### 6.3 Popup Menu

### 6.3.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | Definition | Length(byte) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x00 | Pic_ID | 2 | Page ID |
| 0x02 | TP_Area | 8 | Area of the control: upper left corner ( $\mathrm{Xs}, \mathrm{Ys}$ ), lower right corner ( $\mathrm{Xe}, \mathrm{Ye}$ ). |
| 0x0A | Pic-Next | 2 | Switch target page. 0xFF** means no page switch. |
| $0 \times 0 \mathrm{C}$ | Pic_On | 2 | Button press effect page. 0xFF** means no button press effect. |
| 0x0E | TP_Code | 2 | 0 xFE 01 , popup window key code. |
| 0x10 | 0xFE | 1 | 0xFE |
| $0 \times 11$ | VP | 2 | Variable pointer |
| 0x13 | VP_Mode | 1 | $0 \times 00$ : the returned key code is saved to VP (integer) <br> $0 \times 01$ : the returned key code is saved to high byte of the VP(VP_H) <br> $0 \times 02$ : the returned key code is saved to low byte of the VP(VP_L) <br> $0 \times 10-0 \times 1 \mathrm{~F}$ : Write the lowest bit of the returned key code ( 1 bit) to specific bit of VP(0 $\times 10$ corresponds to VP.0; 0X1 F corresponds to VP.F ) |
| 0x14 | Pic_Menu | 2 | Page ID of the menu |
| 0x16 | Area_Menu | 8 | Menu area: upper left coordinate (Xs, Ys), lower right coordinate (Xe, Ye). |
| 0x1E | Menu_Position_x | 2 | Upper left corner x -coordinate of the current page |
| 0x20 | 0xFE | 1 | 0xFE |
| $0 \times 21$ | Menu_Position_Y | 2 | Upper left corner y -coordinate of the current page |
| 0x23 | Translucent | 1 | The transparency setting. <br> The background transparency can be set within $0 x 00 \sim 0 x F F$. $0 x 00$ means 100\% opaque. |
| 0x24 | NULL | 12 | Write 0x00 |

### 6.3.2 Software Settings

Open DGUS, and click touch control-popup menu. Set the control touch area, and configure functions in the menu on the right.


### 6.4 Incremental Adjustment

### 6.4.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | Definition | Length(byte) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 00$ | Pic_ID | 2 | Page ID |
| $0 \times 02$ | TP_Area | 8 | Area of the control: upper left corner ( Xs, Ys), lower right corner ( $\mathrm{Xe}, \mathrm{Ye}$ ). |
| 0x0A | Pic_Next | 2 | Switch target page. 0xFF** means no page switch. |
| 0x0C | Pic_On | 2 | Button press effect page. 0xFF** means no button press effect |
| 0x0E | TP_Code | 2 | 0 xFE 02 , incremental adjustment key code |
| $0 \times 10$ | 0xFE | 1 | 0xFE |
| $0 \times 11$ | VP | 2 | Variable pointer, returned data is defined by VP_ Mode |
| $0 \times 13$ | VP_Mode | 1 | 0x00: Adjust the VP(integer) <br> 0x01: Adjust high byte of the VP( 1- byte unsigned integer, VP_H) 0x02: Adjust low byte of the VP( 1- byte unsigned integer, VP_L) <br> $0 \times 10-0 \times 1 \mathrm{~F}$ : Adjust the specific bit of $\mathrm{VP}(0 \times 10$ corresponds to VP. 0 , $0 \times 1 \mathrm{~F}$ corresponds to VP.F), range:0-1. |
| $0 \times 14$ | Adj_Mode | 1 | $0 \times 00=-\quad$ others $=+$ |
| $0 \times 15$ | Return_Mode | 1 | $0 \times 00$ : Disabled. The value stops changing when max. or min. values are reached. <br> Other Values: Enabled. The value loops around the range when it reaches max. |
| $0 \times 16$ | Adj_Step | 2 | 0x0000-0x7FFF |
| $0 \times 18$ | V_Min | 2 | Min value accepted by the control: <br> 2 -bytes integer(When VP_Mode is $0 \times 01$ or $0 \times 02$, only low byte is effective) |
| $0 \times 1 \mathrm{~A}$ | V_Max | 2 | Max value accepted by the control: <br> 2 -bytes integer(When VP_Mode is $0 \times 01$ or $0 \times 02$, only low byte is effective) |
| 0x1C | Key_Mode | 1 | $0 \times 00$ : Continuous. The value is changed while the user hold sit. <br> $0 \times 01$ : The value is changed once per touch. |
| 0x1D | NULL | 3 | Write 0x00 |

### 6.4.2 Software Settings

Open DGUS, click touch control - incremental adjustment. Then set the control touch area, and configure the functions in the menu on the right.

| Incremental adjustment 4 |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| X 375 年 Y [188 | Coordinates of the upper left comer of the touch area |
| W [13 : H 122 | 1 l Touch area width and height |
| Key value (0x) 0 | V Can be set by default |
| voice ID | $V$ Voice ID number |
| name IncrementaiAdustment | Cheoking means hat the input is completed and the data is uploaded. At the same tome, the 0x06. 4 bit of the CFG file is required to wrile 1 to start the data upland, The 0 ous bt can be written ox 38 , which means that the 22 indial yalue fles loased, the dinta is uplasded, and the touch sound is turned on. |
| $\triangle$ Automatic data upload |  |
| Button effect: $\square$ <br> 5 Specify | The display effect of pressing the touch area. For example, the current button is blue, and the button on the button effect page is dark blue. Press the button to see the sunken dark blue effect. |
| No button effect | Variable storage space users can use address range arbitrariy. 0x1000-0xFFFF, <br> The pop-up menu occupies 1 space address. That is, the non-associated control key odtresses need is be tpaced apat <br> System variable intriface address range: 0x0000-0x0FFF (d the page switahing address is Dx0084) |
| Variable <br> address(0X) <br> 5012 |  |
| Write variable Bit control word by word <br> Write high byte Write low byte | Write by word lengh: write the entre variable address. Write bit control: use bit variable; write high and low words: <br> Section: Write system variables such as backight will be used. |
| Adjustment mode translation*- | When pressed, is is "or" to increase. Or"- to decrease. |
| Over-limit handling Cyclic requlation method | $(1$ Cycle adjustment ARer the data reaches the maximum or minimum walue. you can continue to adjust. <br> Stop adjustment the adjustment will stop when the data reaches the maximum or minimum value. |
| Adjust the step length |  |
| Lower limit $\square$ Upper limit | For example, if the step size is set to 2 , the value will increase by 2 if you click it once, such as $2 / 4 / 618$ change The upper and lower limits are the maximum and minimum data ranges. The upper and lower limits are set to 01 and can be multple-selected, 0 is off and 1 is on. |
|  | Adjust once: Press and hoid the touch data to change only once. <br> Continuous adjustment: Press and hold the touch data to continuously change. |

### 6.5 Drag Adjustment

Drag adjustment is to change and adjust the data pattern by dragging the slider.
The advantage is that it is intuitive, fast, and the parameters do not cross the boundary.
In combination with the "Data Variables" control, the data can be dragged for precise display and the scale range can be set.

### 6.5.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | Definition | Data Length | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x00 | Pic_ID | 2 | Page ID. |
| $0 \times 02$ | TP_Area | 8 | Area of the control: upper left corner ( Xs , Ys), lower right corner ( $\mathrm{Xe}, \mathrm{Ye}$ ). |
| 0x0A | Pic_Next | 2 | Switch target page. 0xFF** means no page switch. |
| 0x0C | Pic_On | 2 | Button press effect page. 0xFF** means no button press effect |
| 0x0E | TP_Code | 2 | 0xFE03 |
| 0x10 | 0xFE | 1 | 0xFE |
| $0 \times 11$ | VP | 2 | Variable pointer. |
| 0x13 | Adj_ Mode | 1 | The high 4 bit defines the data return format: 0 <br> $\mathrm{x} 0^{*}=$ Adjust VP word address (integer number); <br> $0 \times 1^{*}=$ Adjust the high byte address of the VP word address (1byte unsigned number, VP_H); <br> $0 \times 2$ * = Adjust the low byte address of the VP word address (1byte unsigned number, VP_L). <br> The low 4 bit defines the drag mode: $0 x^{*} 0=$ horizontal drag; $0 x^{*} 1=$ longitudinal drag. |
| 0x14 | Area_Adj | 8 | Effective adjustment area: ( $\mathrm{Xs}, \mathrm{Ys}$ ) ( $\mathrm{Xe}, \mathrm{Ye}$ ), which must be the same as the touch area. |
| 0x1C | V_Begin | 2 | The return value corresponding to the starting position, an integer. |
| 0x1E | V_End | 2 | The return value corresponding to the end position, an integer. |

### 6.5.2 Software Settings



### 6.6 Return Key Code

### 6.6.1 Instruction Storage Format

The return key code control is to return the key value to the variable by pressing the control area, and supports the return of bit variables. Users can perform corresponding logical operations based on the returned key values.

| Address | Definition | Length( | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 00$ | Pic_ID | 2 | Page ID |
| $0 \times 02$ | TP_Area | 8 | Area of the control: upper left corner (Xs, Ys ), lower right corner (Xe, Ye). |
| 0x0A | Pic_Next | 2 | Switch target page. 0xFF** means no page switch. |
| 0x0C | Pic_On | 2 | Button press effect page. 0xFF** means no button press effect. |
| 0x0E | TP_Code | 2 | 0xFE05 |
| $0 \times 10$ | 0xFE | 1 | 0x FE |
| $0 \times 11$ | VP | 2 | Variable pointer |
| 0x13 | TP_Mode | 1 | $0 \times 00$ : the returned key code is saved to VP (integer) <br> $0 \times 01$ : the returned key code is saved to high byte of the VP(VP_H) <br> $0 \times 02$ : the returned key code is saved to low byte of the VP(VP_L) <br> $0 \times 10-0 \times 1 \mathrm{~F}$ : Write the lowest bit of the returned key code ( 1 bit) to specific bit of VP( $0 \times 10$ corresponds to VP. 0 ; 0X1F corresponds to VP.F) |
| 0x14 | Key_Code | 2 | Returned key code |
| 0x16 | Hold_Time | 1 | Unit of 0.1 s . There will be a response when the press time exceed the Hold_Time. |
| 0x17 | NULL | 10 | Write 0x00 |

### 6.6.2 Software Settings

Open DGUS, and click touch control - return key code. Then set the control area, and configure the button effect, page switching, key value, variable address, etc.


## Return data format:

## 5AA5 06835436010001

0x5A: 5A Frame header;
0x06: Data length;
$0 \times 83$ : Read instruction;
0x5436: VP;
0x01: word length of the returned data;
$0 x 0001$ : returned key value of 0001 .

### 6.7 Text Input

Text Input includes ASCII and GBK Chinese characters. You can move the cursor and edit during input. The input status and input length saved at (VP-1) address can be set.
The transparency of ASCII input keyboard is adjustable.

The keyboard key code is as the table below.
Key codes are the key values defined for basic keyboard operations. The lower byte of the two- byte key code indicates the normal key code, and the higher byte indicates the uppercase key code.

For example, $0 \times 61$ corresponds to $\mathrm{a}, 0 \times 41$ to A , and $0 \times 31$ to 1 .
Besides, the key code must be smaller than $0 x 80$ (ASCII code). 0x0D key code input will be automatically converted to $0 \times 0 \mathrm{D} 0 \mathrm{x} 0 \mathrm{~A} ; 0 \times 00$ and $0 x F F$ key codes are disabled.

| Key <br> Code | Normal | Capital | Key <br> Code | Normal | Capital | Key <br> Code | Normal | Capital | Key Code | Normal | Capital |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x7E60 | - | - | 0x5171 | q | Q | 0x4161 | a | A | 0x5A7A | z | Z |
| 0x2131 | 1 | ! | 0x5777 | w | W | 0x5373 | s | S | 0x5878 | s | S |
| 0x4032 | 2 | @ | 0x4565 | e | E | 0x4464 | d | D | 0x4363 | c | C |
| 0x2333 | 3 | \# | 0x5272 | $r$ | R | 0x4666 | f | F | 0x5676 | v | V |
| 0x2434 | 4 | \$ | 0x5474 | t | T | 0x4767 | g | G | 0x4262 | b | B |
| 0x2535 | 5 | \% | 0x5979 | y | Y | 0x4868 | h | H | 0x4E6E | n | N |
| 0x5E36 | 6 | $\wedge$ | 0x5575 | u | U | 0x4A6A | j | J | 0x4D6D | m | M |
| 0x2637 | 7 | \& | 0x4969 | i | 1 | 0x4B6B | k | K | 0x3C2C | , | < |
| 0x2A38 | 8 | * | 0x4F6F | 0 | 0 | 0x4C6C | I | L | 0x3E2E |  | > |
| 0x2839 | 9 | ( | 0x5070 | p | P | 0x3A3B | ; | : | 0x3F2F | 1 | ? |
| 0x2930 | 0 | ) | 0x7B5B | [ | \{ | 0x2227 | , | " | 0x2020 | SP | SP |
| 0x5F2D | - | - | 0x7D5D | 1 | \} | OxODOD | Enter | Enter |  |  |  |
| 0x2B30 | $=$ | + | 0x7C5C | 1 | 1 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

Table 6.7 Keyboard function key code definition

| Key Code | Function | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x00F0 | Cancel | Cancel input code return, not affecting the variable data. |
| 0x00F1 | Return | Confirm input code return, and the input text is saved to the specified VP. |
| 0x00F2 | Backspace | Delete one character( backspace) |
| 0x00F3 | Delete | Delete one character backwards. |
| 0x00F4 | CapsLock | Caps lock. If enabled, the corresponding button must define the effect of the button press, i. e. there must be a press effect page in the project . |
| 0x00F7 | Left | Move the cursor forward by one character; it is used to turn pages in GBK Chinese character input. |
| 0x00F8 | Right | Move the cursor back by one character; it is used to turn pages in GBK Chinese character input. |
| $0 \times 00 \mathrm{~F} 9$ $0 \times 00 \mathrm{FA}$ | Picture_KB_Change | Used to switch between different keyboard backgrounds in order when they are not on the current page. <br> 0 x00F9: 2 background pages, PIC_KB and PIC_KB+ 1. <br> $0 \times 00 F A: 3$ background pages, PIC_KB, PIC_KB+ 1, PIC_KB+2. |

In case of using the keyboard (keycode in the 0x4 F register) for text input, if you use the CapsLock key, please define the button animation in the area where you want to indicate "CapsLock"; after this, when you press the CapsLock key, the area icon of " CapsLock" will be displayed on the screen automatically.

### 6.7.1 ASCII Text Input

### 6.7.1.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | Definition | Length( | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 00$ | Pic_ID | 2 | Page ID |
| 0x02 | TP_Area | 8 | Control area: upper left corner ( $\mathrm{Xs}, \mathrm{Ys}$ ), lower right corner ( $\mathrm{Xe}, \mathrm{Ye}$ ). |
| 0x0A | Pic_Next | 2 | Switch target page. 0xFF** means no page switch. |
| 0x0C | Pic_On | 2 | Button press effect page. 0xFF** means no button press effect. |
| 0x0E | TP_Code | 2 | 0xFE06 |
| 0x10 | 0xFE | 1 | 0x FE |
| 0x11 | VP | 2 | Variable pointer |
| 0x13 | VP_Len_Max | 1 | Max text length, in words ( two characters for each word) . Range: [ $0 \times 01,0 \times 7 B]$. <br> When the text is saved in the specific VP, 0xFFFF will be added as terminator at the ending of the text. Thus the max variable space is actually VP_Len_Max+1. |
| 0x14 | Scan_Mode | 1 | Input mode. <br> $0 \times 00$ : re-input; $0 \times 01$ : modify existing text. |
| 0x15 | Lib_ID | 1 | Index in the FLASH memory of the ASCII Font to use. $0 \times 00=$ default. |
| 0x16 | Font_Hor | 1 | Font width, in pixels. |
| 0x17 | Font_Ver | 1 | Font height, in pixels. When "Lib_ID" = $0 \times 00$, it must be twice the width. |
| 0x18 | Cursor_Color | 1 | Color of the input cursor. 0x00: Black Other Values: White. |
| 0x19 | Color | 2 | Text color. |
| 0x1B | Scan_Area_Start | 4 | Upper-left coordinates of the area where the text will be displayed: (Xs, Ys). |
| 0x1F | Scan_Return_Mode | 1 | $0 \times 55=$ save the input end tag and valid data length at the * (vp-1) position. <br> * (vp-1) high byte, input end mark: $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}$ means input end, $0 \times 00$ means idle or input state. <br> * (vp-1) low byte, effective input data length, in byte. <br> $0 \times 00=$ does not return the input end tag and data length. |
| 0x20 | 0xFE | 1 | 0x FE |
| 0x21 | Scan_Area_End | 4 | Lower-right coordinates of the area where the text will be displayed: (Xe, Ye). |
| 0x25 | KB_Source | 1 | Keyboard image page settings. <br> $0 \times 00$ : Keyboard on current page. <br> Other Values: Keyboard on another page. |


| 0x26 | PIC_KB | 2 | The page where the keyboard is located (valid when the keyboard is not on the current page) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x28 | Area_KB | 8 | Keyboard area coordinates: upper left corner (Xs, Ys), lower right corner( Xe, Ye). |
| 0x30 | 0xFE | 1 | 0xFE |
| 0x31 | AREA_KB_Position | 4 | Upper- left coordinates of the keyboard. (valid when the keyboard is not on the current page) |
| 0x35 | Display_EN | 1 | $0 \times 00=$ Normal display; <br> $0 \times 01=$ Characters displayed as asterisks(*) |
| 0x36 | Layer_Gama | 1 | The background transparency can be set within $0 \times 00 \sim 0 \times F F .0 \times 00$ means 100\% opaque. |
| $0 \times 37$ | NULL | 9 | Write 0x00 |

### 6.7.1.2 Software Setting



### 6.7.2 GBK Input

GBK input is used to input Chinese character text.
Open DGUS, and click touch control - GBK input. Then set the control area, and configure functions in the menu on the right.

GBK input can be combined with the text display control to display entered characters.

### 6.7.2.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | Definition | $\begin{aligned} & \text { Length } \\ & \text { (byte) } \end{aligned}$ | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x00 | Pic_ID | 2 | Page ID |
| 0x02 | TP_Area | 8 | Area of the control: upper left corner ( $\mathrm{Xs}, \mathrm{Ys}$ ), lower right corner ( $\mathrm{Xe}, \mathrm{Ye}$ ). |
| 0x0A | Pic_Next | 2 | Switch target page. 0xFF** means no page switch. |
| 0x0C | Pic_On | 2 | Button press effect page. 0xFF** means no button press effect |
| 0x0E | TP_Code | 2 | 0xFE06, GBK input key code. |
| $0 \times 10$ | $0 \times F E$ | 1 | 0xFE |
| $0 \times 11$ | VP | 2 | Variable pointer |
| 0x13 | VP_Len_Max | 1 | Max text length, in words (two characters for each word). Range: [ $0 \times 01,0 \times 7 \mathrm{~B}$ ]. When the text is saved in the specific VP, it will add the 0xFFFF as terminator automatically at the ending of the text. Thus the variable space is actually VP_Len_Max+1. |
| 0x14 | Scan_Mode | 1 | Input mode. $0 \times 00$ : re-input, $0 \times 01$ : modify existing text. |
| 0x15 | Lib GBK1 | 1 | Index in the FLASH memory of the GBK Font to use after entry. $0 \times 00=$ default. |
| $0 \times 16$ | Lib_GBK2 | 1 | Index in the FLASH memory of the GBK Font to use before entry. |
| 0x17 | Font_Scale1 | 1 | Lib_ GBK1 font size, lattice number |
| 0x18 | Font_Scale2 | 1 | Lib_GBK2 font size, lattice number |
| 0x19 | Cursor_ Color | 1 | Color of the input cursor. <br> 0x00: Black <br> Other Values: White |
| 0x1A | Color0 | 2 | Text color after entry |
| 0x1C | Color1 | 2 | Text color during entry |
| 0x1E | PY_Display_Mode | 1 | The display of pinyin hints and corresponding Chinese characters during entry. <br> * $0 \times 00=$ pinyin hints are displayed on the top and the corresponding Chinese characters are displayed on a separate line at the bottom. <br> Pinyin hints and Chinese characters are displayed left- aligned, with Scan_ Dis line spacing. <br> * $0 \times 01=$ Pinyin hints are displayed on the left, and the corresponding Chinese characters are displayed on the right. <br> The starting display x position of the Chinese character is: Scan1 _Area_Start+ 3 x Font_Scale2+Scan_Dis. |


| 0x1F | Scan_Return_Mode | 1 | $0 \times A A=$ Save the input end mark and valid data length at *(VP-1). <br> *(VP-1) high byte, end of input mark: 0x5A means end of input, $0 \times 00$ means input is still in progress. <br> * (VP-1) low byte, valid input data length in byte. <br> * $0 x F F=$ Not return the input end mark and data length. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x20 | 0xFE | 1 | 0xFE |
| $0 \times 21$ | Scan0_Area_Start | 4 | Upper- left coordinates of the area where the text will be displayed: ( $\mathrm{Xs}, \mathrm{Ys}$ ). |
| 0x25 | Scan0_Area_End | 4 | Lower- right coordinates of the area where the text will be displayed: ( $\mathrm{Xe}, \mathrm{Ye}$ ). |
| 0x29 | Scan1_Area_Start | 4 | Coordinates of the upper left corner of the text display area of the pinyin prompt during entry. |
| 0x2D | Scan_Dis | 1 | The spacing of each character displayed during entry. A maximum of 8 characters per line can be displayed. |
| 0x2E | 0x00 | 1 | 0x00 |
| 0x2F | KB_Source | 1 | Keyboard image page settings. <br> $0 \times 00$ : Keyboard on current page. <br> Other Values: Keyboard on another page. |
| 0x30 | 0xFE | 1 | 0xFE |
| 0x31 | PIC_KB | 2 | The page where the keyboard is located (valid when the keyboard is not on the current page). |
| 0x33 | Area_KB | 8 | Keyboard area coordinates: upper left corner ( Xs , Ys ), lower right corner( $\mathrm{Xe}, \mathrm{Ye}$ ). |
| 0x3B | Area_KB_Position | 4 | Upper- left coordinates of the keyboard. ( valid when the keyboard is not on the current page) |
| 0x3F | Scan_Mode | 1 | $0 \times 02=$ pinyin input method <br> $0 \times 03=$ phonetic input method. |

## Note

Pinyin " bd" corresponds to all GBK- coded full- width punctuation entry;
DWIN' s pre-installed 0\# font library contains all ASCII characters of 4*8--64*128 dot matrix.
The key code (low byte) of the phonetic input method is defined as below (the phonetic input method is mainly used in Taiwan).

### 6.7.2.2 Software Setting



### 6.8 Synchrodata Return

There are three states of synchrodata return control: first pressing, continuous pressing, and releasing. Click the touch screen to return the data to the variable according to the regulations.

### 6.8.1 Instruction Storage Format

The synchrodata return control is to click the screen and return data to the variable or UART.
The T5L_DGUS II screen has only 01 mode, which can replace the 02 mode of DGUS screen.
New functions: frame header + data length +83 and VP address + length + DATA.
You can set VP1 S and VP1 T in DGUS.
VP1 S can be set as the 22 file address, and VP1T refers to the VP address after the 83 instruction.

| Address | Definition | Length(byte) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x00 | Pic_ID | 2 | Page ID |
| 0x02 | TP_Area | 8 | Area of the control: upper left corner ( Xs , Ys), lower right corner ( $\mathrm{Xe}, \mathrm{Ye}$ ). |
| $0 \times 0 \mathrm{~A}$ | Pic_Next | 2 | Switch target page. 0xFF*** means no page switch. |
| 0x0C | Pic_On | 2 | Button press effect page. 0xFF** means no button press effect |
| 0x0E | TP_Code | 2 | 0 xFE 08 , synchrodata return key code. |
| 0x10 | 0xFE | 1 | 0xFE |
| 0x11 | TP_On_Mode | 1 | Data return mode for the first touch. <br> $0 \times 00=$ no data is returned <br> $0 \times 01=$ read *VP2S pointing to LEN2 length data sent in DGUS serial protocol format to serial 2. |
| $0 \times 12$ | VP1S | 2 | Read the data in the address when first pressing. |
| 0x14 | VP1T | 2 | Write the data to the address when first pressing. |
| 0x16 | 0x00 | 1 | 0x00 |
| 0x17 | LEN1 | 1 | Return data length in bytes. When TP_On_Mode $=0 \times 01$, LEN1 must be even. |
| 0x18 | 0xFE | 1 | 0xFE |
| 0x19 | TP_On_Continue_Mode | 1 | When the screen is continuously pressed, data return mode: <br> $0 \times 00=$ no data return <br> $0 \times 01$ = read the LEN2 length data pointed to by *VP2 $S$ and send it to UART <br> 2 in DGUS serial port protocol format. |
| 0x1A | VP2S | 2 | Read the data in the address when continuous pressing. |
| 0x1C | VP2T | 2 | Write the data in the address when continuous pressing. |
| 0x1E | 0x00 | 1 | 0x00 |
| 0x1F | LEN2 | 1 | Return data length in bytes. When TP_On_Continuous_ Mode $=0 \times 01$,LEN2 must be even. |
| 0x20 | 0xFE | 1 | 0xFE |
| 0x21 | TP_OFF_Mode | 1 | When the screen is released, data return mode: <br> $0 \times 00=$ no data return <br> $0 \times 01=$ read the LEN2 length data pointed to by *VP2S and send it to UART2 <br> in DGUS serial port protocol format. |
| 0x22 | VP3S | 2 | Read the data in the address when the screen is released. |
| 0x24 | VP3T | 2 | Write the data in the address when the screen is released. |


| $\mathbf{0 \times 2 6}$ | $0 \times 00$ | 1 | $0 \times 00$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{0 \times 2 7}$ | LEN3 | 1 | Returned data length in bytes. When TP_OFF_Mode=0x01, LEN3 must <br> be even. |
| $\mathbf{0 \times 2 8}$ | $0 \times 00$ | 8 | Reserved. Write 0x00 |

The three states of touch screen pressing are as below.


TP_ON TP_OFF

### 6.8.2 Software Setting



### 6.9 Rotation Adjustment

The rotation adjustment realizes variable data input by turning the knob, and can realize arc type drag adjustment.

### 6.9.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | Definition | Length (byte) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 00$ | Pic_ID | 2 | Page ID |
| $0 \times 02$ | TP Area | 8 | Area of the control: upper left corner ( Xs , Ys), lower right corner ( $\mathrm{Xe}, \mathrm{Ye}$ ). |
| 0x0A | Pic_Next | 2 | Switch target page. 0xFF** means no page switch. |
| 0x0C | Pic_On | 2 | Button press effect page. 0xFF** means no button press effect. |
| 0x0E | TP_Code | 2 | 0 xFE 09 , rotation adjustment key code. |
| $0 \times 10$ | 0xFE | 1 | 0xFE |
| $0 \times 11$ | VP | 2 | Variable pointer |
| $0 \times 13$ | Data_Format | 1 | $0 \times 00$ : Adjust the VP(integer) <br> 0x01: Adjust high byte of the VP( 1-byte unsigned integer, VP_H) <br> $0 \times 02$ : Adjust low byte of the VP( 1-byte unsigned integer, VP_L) |
| $0 \times 14$ | (X, Y) | 4 | Center coordinate |
| $0 \times 18$ | R0 | 2 | Inner diameter |
| 0x1A | R1 | 2 | Outer diameter |
| 0x1C | A0 | 2 | Start angle, range from 0 to 719 , unit $0.5^{\circ}$. |
| 0x1E | V_Begin | 2 | Value for start angle, integer. |
| 0x20 | 0xFE | 1 | 0xFE |
| $0 \times 21$ | A1 | 2 | End angle, range from 0 to 719 , unit $0.5^{\circ}$ |
| $0 \times 23$ | V_End | 2 | Value for end angle, integer. |

[ Note] The rotation adjustment needs to be used with the icon rotation control", and it is always assumed to be clockwise.

### 6.10 Sliding Adjustment

### 6.9. 2 Software Setting Instructions



### 6.10.1 Instruction Storage Format



### 6.10.2 Software Setting



### 6.11 Page Sliding

Slide the touch screen on the X - axis direction of the specified area to realize the dynamic dragging of the page. You can set the target and area of page sliding, and the variable display of the current page will follow and drag.

If there are other touch buttons on the page at the same time, and the whole page (including the touch buttons) needs to be switched by gesture, the touch priority of the page sliding must be set to the highest.

### 6.11.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | Definition | Length <br> (byte) |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $0 \times 00$ | Pic_ID | 2 | Page ID |
| $0 \times 02$ | TP_Area | 8 | Area of the control: upper left corner ( Xs, Ys), lower right corner (Xe, Ye). |
| $0 \times 0$ A | Pic_Next | 2 | Switch target page. 0xFF** means no page switch. |
| $0 \times 0$ C | Pic_On | 2 | Button press effect page. 0xFF |

### 6.11.2 Software Setting Instructions



### 6.12 Slide Icon Selection

Sliding icon selection cooperates with icon page trans (JPEG icon panning display) to realize icon page sliding selection.

Steps:
(1) Arrange the icons (program or menu index) to be used on the JPEG images with a resolution less than 4079*4079 ( no more than 256KB after T5L1 compression, 768 KB for T5L2).
(2) Define a touch of a virtual page for this image (similar to the pop- up keyboard).
(3) Place a window on the page to be used, and then you can (or write the VP+2 position integer value to UART to achieve movement) to slide the screen and choose icon.

### 6.12.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | Definition | Length(b) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 00$ | Pic_ID | 2 | Page ID |
| 0x02 | TP_Area | 8 | Area of the Control: upper left corner (Xs, Ys), lower right corner ( $\mathrm{Xe}, \mathrm{Ye}$ ), only for triggering. <br> It must be consistent with icon display area of the $0 \times 07$ display variable. |
| $0 \times 0 \mathrm{~A}$ | Pic_Next | 2 | Undefined, write FFFF. |
| 0x0C | Pic_On | 2 | Undefined, write FFFF. |
| 0x0E | TP_Code | 2 | 0 xFE 0 C , sliding icon selection key code. |
| $0 \times 10$ | 0xFE | 1 | $0 x F E$ |
| $0 \times 11$ | VP | 2 | Variable pointer |
| $0 \times 13$ | Adj_Mode | 1 | $0 \times 00$ horizontal sliding; $0 \times 01$ vertical sliding. |
| $0 \times 14$ | TP_Page_ID _ICON | 2 | Icon ID <br> $0 \times 0000=$ undefined |
| $0 \times 16$ | reserved | 10 | Write 0x00 |

### 6.12.2 Software Setting



### 6.13 Bit button

Click the button to specify the bit adjustment for the specified variable. It can be used in combination with the bit variable icon display control, for example, 1 group of 16 devices corresponding to 16 bit addresses, you can set the variable address for each bit to start and stop the device operation.

### 6.13.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | Definition | Length(byte) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x00 | Pic_ID | 2 | Page ID |
| 0x02 | TP_Area | 8 | Area of the Control: (Xs, Ys), (Xe, Ye) |
| 0x0A | Pic_Next | 2 | The target page to switch to, 0xFF** means no page switch. Must be 0xFF**. |
| 0x0C | Pic_On | 2 | The page where the button press effect image is located, $0 \times \mathrm{FF}^{* *}$ means there is no button press effect. |
| 0x0E | TP_Code | 2 | 0xFE0D |
| 0x10 | 0xFE | 1 | 0xFE |
| $0 \times 11$ | *VP | 2 | Variable pointer |
| $0 \times 13$ | Bit_Pos | 1 | Adjusted bit variable position, $0 \times 00-0 \times 0 \mathrm{~F}$. |
| $0 \times 14$ | Adj_ Mode | 1 | Adjustment mode. <br> $0 \times 00=$ returns 0 . <br> $0 \times 01=$ returns 1 . <br> $0 \times 02=$ inversion. <br> $0 \times 03=1$ when the button is pressed, 0 when the button is released. |
| $0 \times 15$ | NULL | 11 | Write 0x00 |

### 6.13.2 Software Setting



### 6.13.3 Examples of Instructions

Take enabling the highest bit" bit15" of bit15 to bit0 as an example, 1000000000000000 upload instructions in set 0 , set 1 , INV, and Inching as follows .
(1) Set 0 . Write 0 to bit 15 of the 16 bits.

Rx: 5AA5 06835000010000 ; $0 \times 0000$ is obtained by converting the binary data 0000000000000000 into hexadecimal data.
(2) Set 1 . Write 1 to bit 15 of the 16 bits.

Rx: 5AA5 $06835000018000 ; 0 x 8000$ is obtained by converting the binary data 8000000000000000 into hexadecimal data.
(3) Inversion, single bit inversion, 1 inversion for $0 ; 0$ inversion for 1.

Set the current state of bit15 to 1 , take the inverse 0 and upload it.
Rx: 5AA5 06835000010000 ; 0x0000 is obtained by converting binary data 0000000000000000 into hexadecimal data.
Set the current state of bit15 to 0, take the inverse 1 and upload it: Rx: 5AA5 068383
Rx: 5AA5 06835000018000 ; 0x8000 is obtained by converting binary data 1000000000000000 into hexadecimal data.
(4) Inching, press once to write 1 , release once to write 0.

Rx1: 5AA5 $06835000018000 ; 0 x 8000$ is obtained by converting binary data 1000000000000000 into hexadecimal data.

Rx2: 5AA5 0683500001 0000; $0 x 0000$ is obtained by converting binary data 0000000000000000 into hexadecimal data.
(5) Write instruction, bit0 on (write 1)

Tx: 5AA5 05825000 0001; 0x0001 obtained by converting the binary data 0000000000000001 to hexadecimal data.
(6) Write instruction, bit15 on (write 1)

Tx: 5AA5 058250008000 ; 0x8000 is obtained by converting binary data 1000000000000000 into hexadecimal data.
(7) Write instruction, high 8 bits on (write 1)

Tx: 5AA5 05825000 FF00; 0xFF00 is obtained by converting binary data 1111111100000000 to hexadecimal data.
(8) ) Write instruction, low 8 bits on (write 1)

Tx: 5AA5 05825000 00FF; 0x00FF is obtained by converting the binary data 0000000011111111 to hexadecimal data.
(9) Write instruction, bit0, bit2, bit4, bit6, bit8, bit10, bit12, bit14 on

Tx: 5AA5 05825000 5555; 0x5555 is obtained by converting binary data 01010101010101010101 into hexadecimal data.
(10) Write instruction, bit1, bit3, bit5, bit7, bit9, bit11, bit13, bit15 on

Tx: 5AA5 05825000 AAAA; 0xAAAA is obtained by converting the binary data 1010101010101010 into hexadecimal data.
(11) Write instruction, all 16 bits on (all write 1)

Tx: 5AA5 05825000 FFFF; 0xFFFF is obtained by converting binary data 1111111111111111 to hexadecimal data.
(12) Write instruction, all 16 bits off (all write 0 )

Tx: 5AA5 05825000 0000; 0x0000 is obtained by converting the binary data 0000000000000000 into hexadecimal data.

### 6.13.4Effect

## DWN T5L DGUS Bit button



## Chapter 7 Display Variable Configuration

The display variable configuration is stored in the 14 . BIN, which consists of display instructions according to the control configurations.

Each display instruction occupies a fixed storage space of 32 bytes Each page has a fixed allocation of $2 \mathrm{~KB}, 4 \mathrm{~KB}$ or 8 KB ( $0 \times 0800$, $0 \times 1000$ or $0 \times 2000$ ) of variable storage space, i.e. up to 64,128 or 255 variables per page. The maximum size of the 14 . BIN file is 2 MB , which means up to 1024 pages can be configured ( 512 pages in 128 -variable mode and 255 pages in 255-variable mode)

For 16 MBFLASH products, one 256 KB subspace in FLASH is fixed as 14 . BIN configuration file space, that is, under the fixed allocation of $2 \mathrm{~KB}, 4 \mathrm{~KB}$ or $8 \mathrm{~KB}(64,128$ or 255 variables) variable storage space per page, up to 128 pages ( 64 pages in 128 -variable mode, 32 pages in 255 -variable mode).

The data variable display space is 128 Kbytes.
For the same type of variables, the higher the storage location, the higher the display priority.
14. BIN can be generated by DGUS and used in applications with touch variables, associated VP, modification of 22 file, SP, access via UART or DWIN OS to achieve complex functions.

A display variable configuration instruction consists of the following six parts .

| Number | Definition | Length | Fixed |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| 1 | 0x5A | 1 | Variable type |
| 2 | Type | 2 | The variable description file is loaded from Flash and stored to the <br> address pointer of the data storage area. <br> OxFFFF means not dumped to the data storage area. |
| 3 | *SP | 2 | The word length of the variable description content. |
| 4 | Len_Dsc | 2 | The variable address is 0x0000 $-0 \times F F F F$. For some variables that do not <br> need to specify VP, write 0x0000. <br> When the high byte of VP is 0xFF, this instruction will be canceled. |
| 5 | Description | N | The variable description content. |
| 6 |  |  |  |

### 7.1 List of Display Variables

| Number | Code | Variable name | Data Length (Character) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 01 | 0x00 | Variable Icon | 1 | The change range of a data variable linearly corresponds to a group of icon display; when the variable changes, the icon automatically switches accordingly. It is mostly used for detailed dashboard and progress bar display. <br> Support background overlay and transparency settings. Background filter intensity can be set. |
| 02 | 0x01 | Animation Icon | 2 | A fixed value data variable corresponds to 3 different icon indication states: not display, display fixed icon, and display animation icon. It is mostly used for variable alarm prompts. <br> The variable occupies 2 word positions, and the (VP+1) position is reserved; the icon ID cannot exceed 255 ( $0 x$ FF). <br> Support background overlay, transparency settings. And animation speed settings. Support single play mode. Background filter intensity can be set. |
| 03 | 0x02 | Slider Display | 1 | The change range of a data variable corresponds to the change of the display position of an icon (slider). It is mostly used for the indication of liquid level, dial and progress meter. <br> Support background overlay and transparency settings. Background filter intensity can be set. |
| 04 | 0x03 | Artistic Variables | 1/2/4 | Use icon to replace font library to display variable data. Support background overlay and transparency settings. Background filter intensity can be set. |
| 05 | 0x04 | Image Animation | Without | Play a group of full-screen pictures at the specified speed. It is mostly used for boot interface or screen saver |
| 06 | 0x05 | Icon Rotation | 1 | The range of change of a data variable linearly corresponds to the angle data, and then an icon is rotated according to the corresponding angle data. <br> Background filtering intensity can be set. <br> Mostly used for pointer dashboard display. |
| 07 | 0x06 | Bit Icon | 3 | The $0 / 1$ state of each bit of a data variable corresponds to two of the 8 different display schemes, and a icon (or icon animation) is used for corresponding display. <br> Background filter intensity can be set. <br> Mostly used to display the switch status, such as the operation (animation) and stop ( stationary icon) of the fan. |
| 08 | $0 \times 07$ | Icon Page Tran | 4 | The JPEG icon page that exceeds the screen resolution is displayed by panning up and down or left and right on the screen window. Icon sliding selection can be achieved by combining this control with $0 \times 0 \mathrm{C}$ touch variables. <br> Background filter intensity can be set. |
| 09 | 0x08 | Icon Overlay | Max 120KB | The JPEG icon of the variable buffer is superimposed and displayed in the specified area of the current page, and the display brightness and transparency can be set. <br> $\mathrm{VP}=5 \mathrm{AA} 5$ : turns on the display; VP+1=JPEG data buffer length; $\mathrm{VP}+2=\mathrm{JPEG}$ data start. <br> Background filter intensity can be set. |
| 10 | 0x09 | Batch Va Icon | $\begin{gathered} \text { Max } \\ 64 K B \end{gathered}$ | According to the definition of the variable buffer, the icon is quickly copied from the background or video memory and displayed to the specified location. |


| 11 | $0 \times 10$ | Data Variables | 1/2/4 | Display a data variable according to the specified format (integer, decimal with unit or not) with the specified font and size of Arabic numerals. Support character spacing adjustment/ non- adjustment selection; support integer bit invalid zero display/ non- display. <br> Supports jagged optimized 8 bit encoding font library. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 12 | $0 \times 11$ | Text Display | $\begin{gathered} \text { Max } \\ 2 K \end{gathered}$ | Display the character string in the specified text box display area in the specified format ( decided by the selected font library). Supports jagged optimized 8 bit encoding font library. |
| 13 | 0x12_00 | RTC Display(Text) | None | Display RTC in text according to user edit format. Supports jagged optimized 8 bit encoding font library. |
| 14 | 0x12_01 | RTC Display(Watch) | None | The calendar RTC is displayed with a pointer dial using the icon rotation. |
| 15 | 0x13 | HEX Data | Max 8 | The variable data is displayed at intervals of ASCII characters specified by the user in byte HEX mode. It is mostly used for timing display, such as displaying $0 \times 1234$ as 12:34. <br> Supports jagged optimized 8 bit encoding font library. <br> Support the conversion of HEX data into BCD code display, for example, $0 \times 0 \mathrm{C}$ is converted to $0 \times 12$ and displayed as 12 . |
| 16 | 0x14 | Text Scroll | User-defined | Scroll the text stored in VP in the designated area of the screen. |
| 17 | 0x15 | Data Window | 2 | Display the data variable in a designated display window, and highlight the selected value. Combined with the touch screen sliding or incremental adjustment, the data can be scrolled and displayed. It can also be controlled by DWIN OS to adjust the speed. Supports saw tooth optimized 8 bit encoding font library. <br> The variable occupies 2 word positions, and the (VP+1) position is reserved. |
| 18 | 0x16 | DGUSII Text | Max 2K | Based on DGUS II font, display the string in the specified text box display area, and scaling is not supported. <br> Compared to $0 \times 11$ text display, $0 \times 16$ mainly displays text without jaggies in multiple language from direct font libraries. |
| 19 | 0x17 | Roll Character | Max 2 | The basic functions are the same as the data window instructions. Increase the process animation display, increase the input method keyboard and text scrolling selection. |
| 20 | 0x18 | GTF Icon | Max 128 | Display icons with high efficiency. |
| 21 | 0x20 | Real- Time Curves | $2 \mathrm{~K} /$ channel | Based on the curve buffer data to automatically match and display the real- time curve (trend graph). You can specify the display area, center axis coordinates, display scale (enlarge/ reduce), and set the direction of the curve. |
| 22 | 0x21_01 | Graphic_ Placement |  | Set point (x, y, color). |
| 23 | 0x21_02 | Graphic_ End Connection |  | End point connection (color, (x0, y0), ... (xn, yn). |
| 24 | 0x21_03 | Graphic_ Rectangle |  | Display rectangle, color, position and size are controllable. |
| 25 | 0x21_04 | Graphic_Rectangle Fill |  | Fill the specified rectangular area with controllable fill color, position and size. |
| 26 | 0x21_05 | Graphic_ Circle Display | User- defined | Displays the circle as center and radius. The color and thickness of the circle can be set. |
| 27 | 0x21_06 | Graphic_Picture Copy paste |  | Copy an area from the specified image and paste it on the currently displayed page. |
| 28 | 0x21_07 | Graphic_ICON Display |  | The ICON is displayed, and the icon library can be selected. |
| 29 | 0x21_08 | Graphic_ Enclosed Area Fill |  | Select the seed position and fill the enclosed solid color area with the specified color. |


| 30 | 0x21_09 | Plot_Spectrum Display |  | Display spectrum (vertical lines) according to variable data, with controllable line color and position. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 31 | 0x21_11 | Drawing_Ellipse arc display |  | Display the arc of the ellipse according to the center of the ellipse, the major axis, the minor axis, and the display color. |
| 32 | 0x21_0D | Adjust the Area Display Brightness |  | Adjust the display brightness of the designated display area to highlight or dilute the background display. |
| 33 | 0x21_0E | Graphic_Dual Color Bitmap Display |  | Select the seed position and fill the enclosed solid color area with the specified color. |
| 34 | 0x21_12 | Drawing_four-color bitmap display |  | Every 2 bits represents 1 point, and the four- color bitmap display is performed quickly in the specified area. <br> Multiple four- color bitmap display areas can be defined, and multiple layers can be used for more color display. |
| 35 | $0 \times 23$ | Process Bar | 1 | Display a process bar at the specified position. |
| 36 | 0x24 | Area Scrolling | 1 | Move the content of the specified area in a circular manner, and the direction of movement can be set. <br> Used to simply implement dynamic running effects such as flowcharts and progress bars. The variable address is occupied by the system and should not be used by users. |
| 37 | 0x25 | QR Code | Max 259 | Display the QR code graphic on the screen according to the specified content. |
| 38 | 0x26 | Brightness |  | Adjusts the display brightness of the specified display area to highlight or fade the background display. |
| 39 | 0x30 | Data Transmit | Max 11 | After the page is switched, the predefined data is transferred to the variable or serial port once. |
| 40 | $0 \times 31$ | Video | 6 | Simultaneous playback of ICL files and WAE files converted by MJPEG to form digital video. <br> VP and VP+ 1 positions (user control interface, double word). <br> D3: $0 \times 5$ A means digital video playback is on, otherwise it' $s$ off. <br> D2: Playback status control, DGUS will clear it after processing. <br> $0 \times 01=$ Stop, the screen stays at the firstframe. <br> $0 \times 02$ = Pause/resume playback. <br> $0 \times 03$ = Playback from the specified position (position is determined by D1:D0). <br> D1: D0: Playback start position in seconds, valid only when D2=0x03. VP+ 2 to VP+5 positions (status feedback interface, two double words, user can only read). <br> D7: Current playback status feedback, $0 \times 00=$ Stop, $0 \times 01=$ Playing. <br> D6:D4: Undefined. <br> D3:D2 Total video length, 0x0000-0xFFFF, in seconds. <br> D1: D0 Current playback video position, 0x0000-0xFFFF in seconds. |

Note: VP refers to the storage location (pointer) of the user variable storage space.
Set the variable SP during the development by DGUS, and store the display variable configuration information in the user variable space pointed to by the variable SP.

In the application, it can be accessed through UART or DWIN OS, dynamically open, close or modify the variable configuration information to realize the complex display variable combinationfunction.

### 7.2 Variables Icon

The function of variable icon is to display the variation range of a data variable linearly corresponding to a group of icons. When the variable changes, the icons are automatically switched accordingly.

It is mostly used for fine dashboard and progress bar display.
This display function is usually used with incremental adjustment and text input.

### 7.2.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | SP offset | Definition | Length (bytes) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x00 |  | 0x5A00 | 2 |  |
| $0 \times 02$ |  | *SP | 2 | Variable description pointer, 0xFFFF means loaded by the configuration file. |
| 0x04 |  | $0 \times 000 \mathrm{~A}$ | 2 |  |
| 0x06 | 0x00 | VP | 2 | Variable pointer, integer. |
| $0 \times 08$ | 0x01 | ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ) | 4 | Upper- left coordinates of the icons to display |
| $0 \times 0 \mathrm{C}$ | $0 \times 03$ | V_Min | 2 | Min value. Values smaller than " V_Min" will show no Icons. |
| 0x0E | 0x04 | V_Max | 2 | Max value. Values greater than " V_Max" will show no Icons. |
| 0x10 | 0x05 | Icon_Min | 2 | Icon associated to the V_Min. |
| $0 \times 12$ | 0x06 | Icon_Max | 2 | Icon associated to the V_Max. |
| 0x14 | 0x07:H | Icon_Lib | 1 | Index in the FLASH memory of the icon library to use. |
| 0x15 | 0x07:L | Mode | 1 | Display mode: <br> $0 \times 00=$ transparency mode <br> Others= background display |
| 0x16 | 0x08:H | Layer_Mode | 1 | $0 \times 00$ : overlay <br> $0 \times 01$ : overlay mode 1 <br> $0 x 02$ : overlay mode 2 |
| 0x17 | 0x08:L | ICON_Gamma | 1 | Icon brightness in overlay mode 2, range 0x00-0xFF, unit 1/256. |
| 0x18 | 0x09:H | PIC_ Gamma | 1 | Background brightness in overlay mode 2, range $0 \times 00-0 \times F F$, unit 1/256. |
| 0x19 | 0x09:L | Filter_Set | 1 | The intensity of the background color filtering in transparency mode, range $0 \times 01-0 \times 3 F$. |

### 7.2.2 Software Setting



### 7.2.3 Example of Instruction

(1) Display the icon corresponding to the lower limit 0

5A A5 058250120000
0x5AA5: Frame header;
0x05: Data length;
$0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;
0x5012: VP;
$0 \times 0000$ : Display the icon corresponding to the lower limit of 0 .
(2) Display the icon corresponding to the upper limit 1

5A A5 058250120001
0x5AA5: Frame header;
0x05: Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5012: VP;
$0 \times 0001$ : display the icon corresponding to the upper limit 1 .
(3) The upper limit and lower limit are not displayed

5A A5 058250100002
This instruction can call the icon ID that does not exist, it will not be displayed, and $0 \times 0002$ is the limit value.
(4) Describe pointer hiding and moving icons

Hide and move the position need to use the description pointer. For the detailed explanation of the description pointer, see the data variable display description pointer instruction section.


### 7.3 Animation Icon

### 7.3.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | SP offset | Definition | Leng (byte | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 00$ |  | 0x5A01 | 2 |  |
| 0x02 |  | SP | 2 | Parameter pointer. <br> 0xFFFF: Disables SP ( no run- time modification). |
| 0x04 |  | 0x000D | 2 |  |
| 0x06 | 0x00 | VP | 2 | Variable pointer. <br> High word: Unsigned Integer(0x0000-0xFFFF). stores animation status. <br> Low word: Reserved |
| $0 \times 08$ | $0 \times 01$ | ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ) | 4 | Upper- left coordinates of the icons todisplay |
| 0x0C | 0x03 | Reset_ICON_En | 2 | Indicates whether the animation should always start from the first frame when restarting. <br> $0 \times 0000$ : Animation continues from the last shown frame when reset. <br> 0x0001: Animation starts from the first frame ("Icon_Start") when reset. |
| 0x0E | 0x04 | V_Stop | 2 | Value that stops the animation. |
| 0x10 | $0 \times 05$ | V_Start | 2 | Value that starts the animation. |
| 0x12 | 0x06 | ICON_Stop | 2 | Icon displayed when the animation is stopped. <br> Range : 0x0000-0x00FF |
| $0 \times 14$ | 0x07 | ICON_Start | 2 | Icon displayed at the first frame of the animation. |
| $0 \times 16$ | 0x08 | ICON_End | 2 | Icon displayed at the last frame of the animation. |
| $0 \times 18$ | 0x09:H | ICON_Lib | 1 | Index in the FLASH memory of the icon library to use. |
| 0x19 | 0x09:L | Mode | 1 | ICON display mode: <br> $0 \times 00$ : Transparent background. <br> Other Values: Opaque |
| $0 \times 1 \mathrm{~A}$ | 0x0A:H | Layer_Mode | 1 | $0 \times 00$ : overlay <br> $0 \times 01$ : overlay mode $1 \quad 0 x 02$ : overlay mode 2 |
| $0 \times 1 \mathrm{~B}$ | 0x0A:L | ICON_Gamma | 1 | ICON brightness in overlay mode 2 , range $0 \times 00-0 \times F F$, unit 1/256. |
| 0x1C | 0x0B:H | PIC_Gamma | 1 | Background brightness in overlay mode 2, range 0x00-0xFF, 1/256. |
| 0x1D | 0x0B:L | Time | 1 | Time of single ICON, unit DGUS cycle, range $0 \times 01-0 \times F F$. |
|  |  |  |  | $0 \times 00$ : loop mode. $0 \times 01$ : single mode. <br> When the variable is VP_Stop, it play an animation once from Icon_End to Icon_Start. |
| $0 \times 1 \mathrm{E}$ | 0x0C:H | Display mode | 1 | When the variable is VP_Start, it play an animation once from Icon_Start to Icon_End. <br> When the variable are other values, it display stop icon. |
| 0x1F | 0x0C:L | Filter_Set | 1 | Filter set value in transparency mode, range $0 \times 00-0 \times 3 \mathrm{~F}$. |

### 7.3.2 Software Setting



### 7.3.3 Example of Instruction

(1)Turn on animation, loop play mode

5A A5 058256500001
5A A5 Frame header;
05 Data length;
82 Write instruction;
6550 VP;
0001 Write 1 to start animation value.
(2) Stop animation, loop play mode

5A A5 058256500000
5A A5 Frame header;
05 Data length;
82 Write instruction;
6550 VP;
0000 write 0 to stop animation value.
(3) Sequential animation, single play mode, animation display mode needs to be set to single play.

5A A5 058256500001
5A A5 Frame header;
05 Data length;
82 Write instruction;
6550 VP;
0001 Play once.
After playing in sequence, it needs to be played in reverse order, not in sequence all the time.
(4) Reverse order animation, single play mode, animation display mode needs to be set to single play.

5A A5 058256500000
5A A5 Frame header;
05 Data length;
82 Write instruction;
6550 VP;
0000 Play in reverse order.
(5) Hide, move, change the animation icon frame number

Hide, move the position, etc. need to use the description pointer.
For the use of the sp , please refer to 7.12 data variables.

### 7.3.4 Effect

A set of icons for animation icon.




### 7.4 Slider Display

The slider display control is to correspond the change range of a data variable to the change of the display position of an icon ( slider). It is mostly used for the indication of liquid level, dial, and progress meter.

Background overlay and transparency settings are supported, and the background filtering strength can be set.

| Address | SP <br> offset | Definition | Length <br> (bytes) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 00$ |  | 0x5A02 | 2 |  |
| $0 \times 02$ |  | *SP | 2 | Parameter pointer. <br> 0xFFFF: Disables SP ( no run- time modification) |
| 0x04 |  | 0x000C | 2 |  |
| 0x06 | $0 \times 00$ | VP | 2 | Variable pointer. |
| 0x08 | $0 \times 01$ | V_Begin | 2 | Min value accepted by the control. |
| 0x0A | 0x02 | V_End | 2 | Max value accepted by the control. |
| 0x0C | $0 \times 03$ | x_Begin | 2 | Min position of the slider, when its value equals" V _Begin". X coordinate for horizontal sliders, Y coordinate for vertical sliders. |
| 0x0E | 0x04 | x_End | 2 | Max position of the slider, when its value equals "V_Begin". X coordinate for horizontal sliders, Y coordinate for vertical sliders. |
| 0x10 | 0x05 | ICON_ID | 2 | Index of the icon in the icon library that will be used as the Slider handle. |
| 0x12 | $0 \times 06$ | Y | 2 | Position of slider icon in the secondary axis. <br> Y coordinate for horizontal sliders, X coordinate for vertical sliders. |
| 0x14 | 0x07:H | x_adj | 1 | Icon position offset adjustment on the primary axis, in pixels. Offset in the X axis for horizontal sliders, and in the Y axis for vertical sliders. |
| 0x15 | 0x07:L | Mode | 1 | Slider mode. 0x00: Horizontal $0 \times 01$ : Vertical. |
| 0x16 | 0x08:H | ICON_Lib | 1 | Index in the FLASH memory of the icon library to use. |
| 0x17 | 0x08:L | ICON_Mode | 1 | ICON display mode: <br> $0 \times 00$ : Transparent background. <br> Other Values: Opaque background |
| 0x18 | 0x09:H | VP_ Data_Mode | 1 | Value Memory Size. <br> $0 \times 00$ : *VP points to the VP(integer). <br> $0 \times 01$ : * VP points to the High Byte of the VP( VP_H). <br> 0x02: * VP points to the Low Byte of the VP( VP_L). |
| 0x19 | 0x09:L | Layer_Mode | 1 | $0 \times 00$ : overlay <br> $0 \times 01$ : overlay mode1 <br> $0 \times 02$ : overlay mode 2 |
| 0x1A | 0x0A:H | ICON_Gamma | 1 | ICON brightness in overlay mode 2, range 0x00-0xFF, unit 1/256. |
| 0x1B | 0x0A:L | PIC_Gamma | 1 | Background brightness in overlay mode 2, range0x00-0xFF, 1/256 |
| 0x1C | 0x0B:H | Filter_Set | 1 | Filter set value in transparency mode, range $0 \times 00-0 \times 3 \mathrm{~F}$. |

### 7.4.1 Software Setting



### 7.4.2 Example of Instructions

Use $0 x 82$ instruction to write the data within the setting range to VP.
Display data 10
5A A5 0582 00A1 000A
5A A5 Frame header;
05 Data length;
82 Write instruction;
00A1 VP; 0
00A Data value.

### 7.4.4 Effect



### 7.5 Artistic Variables

The artistic variables control is to use a icon to replace the font library for the variable data display. Its function is similar to the variables icon control.

It supports background overlay and transparency settings, and the background filtering strength can be set.

| offset |  |  | Leng (byte | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x00 |  | 0x5A03 | 2 |  |
| $0 \times 02$ |  | *SP | 2 | Parameter pointer. <br> 0xFFFF: Disables SP ( no run- time modification). |
| 0x04 |  | 0x0009 | 2 |  |
| 0x06 | $0 \times 00$ | VP | 2 | Variable pointer. |
| $0 \times 08$ | $0 \times 01$ | (X, Y) | 4 | Start display position: <br> Upper- left coordinates of the icons to display in Left- alignment mode or Upper- right coordinates of the icons to display in Rightalignment mode. |
| 0x0C | $0 \times 03$ | ICON0 | 2 | Icon corresponding to digit 0 . The Icon Library must follow this indexing order: [0123456789-.]. |
| 0x0E | 0x04:H | ICON Lib | 1 | Index in the FLASH memory of the icon library to use. |
| 0x0F | 0x04:L | ICON_Mode | 1 | $0 \times 00$ : Transparent background. <br> Other Values: Opaque background |
| $0 \times 10$ | 0x05:H | Integer_Digits | 1 | Number of digits to the left of the decimal separator. |
| $0 \times 11$ | 0x05:L | Decimal_ Digits | 1 | Number of digits to the right of the decimal separator. |
| $0 \times 12$ | 0x06:H | VP_Mode | 1 | Value Memory Size. <br> 0x00: 16-bit Integer(2 bytes). Range: -32768~32767 <br> 0x01: 32-bit Integer(4 bytes). Range: -2147483648~2147483647 0 <br> x02: 8- bit Unsigned Integer in High Byte of the VP. Range: $0 \sim 255$ <br> 0x03: 8-bit Unsigned Integer in Low Byte of the VP. Range: $0 \sim 255$ <br> 0x04: 64-bit Integer(8 bytes). Range: -9223372036854775808 ~ <br> 9223372036854775807 <br> 0x05: 16-bit Unsigned Integer(2 bytes). Range: $0 \sim 65535$ <br> 0x06: 32-bit Unsigned Integer(4 bytes). Range: $0 \sim 4294967295$ <br> 0x07: float point number(4 bytes) <br> $0 \times 08$ : double float point number( 8 bytes) |
| $0 \times 13$ | 0x06:L | Alignment | 1 | $0 \times 00$ : Left- alignment. <br> $0 \times 01$ : Right- alignment. |
| $0 \times 14$ | 0x07:H | Layer_Mode | 1 | $0 \times 00$ : overlay <br> $0 x 01$ : overlay mode 1 <br> 0x02: overlay mode 2 |
| 0x15 | 0x07:L | ICON Gamma | 1 | Icon brightness in overlay mode 2, range $0 \times 00-0 \times F F$, unit $1 / 256$. |
| $0 \times 16$ | 0x08:H | PIC_Gamma | 1 | Background brightness in overlay mode 2, range $0 \times 00-0 \times F F$, unit 1/256. |
| 0x17 | 0x08:L | Filter_Set | 1 | Filter set value in transparency mode, range $0 \times 00-0 \times 3 \mathrm{~F}$. |

### 7.5.1 Software Setting



### 7.5.2 Examples of Instructions

5A A5 058257000002
$0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA5}$ : Frame header;
0x05 Data length;
$0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;
0x 5700: VP;
0x 0002: Display data 2.

### 7.5.4 Effect



### 7.6 Image Animation

The image animation control is used to create an animation.
It can achieve screen jumps via serial communication.

### 7.6.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | SP offset | Definition | Length (bytes) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 00$ |  | 0x5A04 | 2 |  |
| 0x02 |  | *SP | 2 |  |
| 0x04 |  | $0 \times 0005$ | 2 |  |
| $0 \times 06$ | 0x00 | 0x0000 | 2 | Fixed value $0 \times 0000$ |
| 0x08 | $0 \times 01$ | Pic_Begain | 2 | Start icon position |
| $0 \times 0 \mathrm{~A}$ | 0x02 | Pic_End | 2 | Terminate icon position |
| 0x0C | 0x03:H | Frame_Time | 1 | The display time of one frame (one picture), the unit is 8 ms . |
| 0x0D | 0x03:L | ICL_LIB_ID | 1 | Picture library file location, $0 \times 00-0 \times f f, 0 \times 00$ indicates the use of the background icon library. |
| 0x0E | $0 \times 04$ | Pic_End_Exp | 2 | When using NAND FLASH to extend the animation stored in it, the page position automatically returned after the play is over. |
| 0x10 | 0x05 | Reserved | 16 | Write 0x00 |

The starting picture position must be less than the terminal location.
If pictures animation variables are also set on the PIC_END page, it can be continuously replayed.
Candidate instruction Switching pictures or touch instruction Switching pictures can end the replay.

### 7.6.2 Software Setting

Open DGUS, click display control - image animation, then set the control display area, and configure the functions. This function does not need to be triggered by a button, and the area can be arbitrarily selected to ensure that it is on the specified page.


### 7.6.3 Example of Instructions

5A A5 07820084 5A01 00000
x5AA5: Frame header;

## $0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;

$0 x 0084$ System variable interface address, which is a fixed switching page address. Refer to the section 7.1 for more details.
$0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A} 01$ : Fixed. The high byte $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}$ means that page processing is started once, and the CPU is cleared after processing; the low byte $0 \times 01$ means that the page is switched, and the picture specified in the picture storage area is displayed to the current background page; see the system variable interface list for details.

0x0000: Page ID, the IF of the page to be switched to.

### 7.6.4 Effect



### 7.7 Icon Rotation

The icon rotation control linearly corresponds the change range of a data variable to the angle data, and then rotate an icon according to the corresponding angle data and display it.

It is mostly used for pointer instrument panel display.

### 7.7.1 Instruction Storage Format

The background filter intensity can be set

| Address | SP <br> offset | Definition | Length (bytes) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x00 |  | 0x5A05 |  |  |
| $0 \times 02$ |  | SP | 2 | Parameter pointer. <br> 0xFFFF: Disables SP (Non run- time modification). |
| 0x04 |  | 0x000C | 2 | 0x000C. |
| 0x06 | 0x00 | VP | 2 | Variable pointer. |
| $0 \times 08$ | $0 \times 01$ | ICON_ID | 2 | Index of the icon in the icon library that will be rotated (usually a dial pointer). |
| $0 \times 0 \mathrm{~A}$ | 0x02 | ICON_xc | 2 | Center of rotation on the icon. X coordinate. |
| 0x0C | $0 \times 03$ | ICON_Yc | 2 | Center of rotation on the icon. Y coordinate. |
| 0x0E | $0 \times 04$ | xc | 2 | The x coordinates of the icon rotation center on the current page. |
| $0 \times 10$ | $0 \times 05$ | Yc | 2 | The y coordinates of the icon rotation center on the current page. |
| $0 \times 12$ | $0 \times 06$ | V_Begin | 2 | Min value. |
| $0 \times 14$ | $0 \times 07$ | V_End | 2 | Max value. |
| $0 \times 16$ | $0 \times 08$ | AL_Begin | 2 | Starting rotation angle, 0-720 (0x000-0x2D0), unit 0.5 |
| $0 \times 18$ | $0 \times 09$ | AL_End | 2 | End rotation angle, 0-720 (0x000-0x2D0), unit 0.5 |
| 0x1A | 0x0A:H | VP_Mode | 1 | Value Memory Size. <br> $0 \times 00$ : *VP points to the VP (integer). <br> $0 \times 01$ : *VP points to the High Byte of the VP (VP_H). <br> 0x02: *VP points to the Low Byte of the VP (VP_L). |
| 0x1B | 0x0A:L | Lib_ID | 1 | Index in the FLASH memory of the icon library to use. |
| 0x1C | 0x0B:H | Mode | 1 | $0 \times 00$ : Transparent background. <br> Other Values: Opaque background |
| 0x1D | 0x0B:L | Filter_Set | 1 | When the icon is transparent, the strength of the background color filtering is $0 \times 01-0 \times 3 F$. |

### 7.7.2 Software Setting



### 7.7.3 Examples of Instructions

5A A5 058254380000
$0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA} 5$ : Frame header;
0x05: Data length; 0x82:
Write instruction;
$0 \times 5438$ VP;
$0 x 0000$ data 0 ; the icon pointer points to the dial 0 degree.

## 5A A5 058254380064

0x5AA5: Frame header;
0x05: Data length; 0x82:
Write instruction;
$0 \times 5438$ VP;
$0 \times 0064$ data 100; the icon pointer points to 100 degrees.

5A A5 0582543800 C 8
0x5AA5: Frame header;
$0 x 05$ : Data length; 0x82:
Write instruction;
$0 x 5438$ VP; 0x00C8 data 200; the icon pointer points to 200 degrees.

### 7.7.4 Effect



### 7.8 Bit Icon

The bit icon control is used to show fixed and/or animated Icons, according to a bit flag value on the VP. The value of each bit represents the state of a single Icon, and many icons can be shown in different states, based on the VPC.

It is often used to display several alarms at once, or to implement bar graphs.

### 7.8.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | SP offset | Definition | Length (bytes) | Description |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x00 |  | 0x5A06 | 2 |  |  |  |
| 0x02 |  | *SP | 2 | Variable description pointer, 0xFFFF means loaded by configuration file. |  |  |
| 0x04 |  | 0x000C | 2 |  |  |  |
| 0x06 | 0x00 | *VP | 2 | Bit variable pointer, word variable |  |  |
| 0x08 | $0 \times 01$ | *VP_AUx | 2 | Auxiliary variable pointer, double word, cannot be accessed by user software |  |  |
| 0x0A | $0 \times 02$ | Act_Bit_Set | 2 | The bit position whose value is 1 indicates that the corresponding position of VP needs to be displayed. |  |  |
| 0x0C | 0x03:H | Display_mode | 1 | Define the display mode: |  |  |
|  |  |  |  | Mode | Bit value |  |
|  |  |  |  |  | 0 | 1 |
|  |  |  |  | 0x00 | ICONOS | ICON1S |
|  |  |  |  | 0x01 | ICONOS | None |
|  |  |  |  | $0 \times 02$ | ICONOS | Animation: ICON1S-ICON1E |
|  |  |  |  | $0 \times 03$ | None | ICON1S |
|  |  |  |  | $0 \times 04$ | None | Animation: ICON1S-ICON1E |
|  |  |  |  | $0 \times 05$ | Animation: ICONOS-ICONOE | ICON1S |
|  |  |  |  | $0 \times 06$ | Animation: ICONOS-ICONOE | None |
|  |  |  |  | $0 \times 07$ | Animation: ICONOS-ICONOE | Animation: ICON1S-ICON1E |
| 0x0D | 0x03:L | Move_Mode | 1 | Bitmap icon arrangement: <br> $0 \times 00=x++$, the non-display bit specified by Act_ Bit_ Set is not reserved; $0 \times 01$ $=Y++$, the non-display bit specified by Act_Bit_Set does not retain the position $0 \times 02=x++$, the non-display bit specified by Act_Bit_Set is reserved for DIS_ MOV position <br> $0 \times 03=\mathrm{Y}++$, the non-display bit specified by Act_Bit_Set is reserved for DIS_ MOV position |  |  |
| 0x0E | 0x04:H | Icon_Mode | 1 | ICON display mode: <br> $0 \times 00$ : Transparent background <br> $0 \times 01$ : opaque |  |  |
| 0x0F | 0x04:L | Icon_Lib | 1 | Index in the FLASH memory of the icon library to use. |  |  |
| $0 \times 10$ | 0x05 | ICONOS | 2 | Dose not show animation mode, bit_0 icon ID Display animation mode, bit_0 icon animation start ID position |  |  |
| $0 \times 12$ | 0x06 | ICONOE | 2 | Display animation mode, bit_0 icon animation end ID position |  |  |
| 0x14 | 0x07 | ICON1S | 2 | Dose not show animation mode, bit_1 icon ID Display animation mode, bit_1 icon animation start ID position |  |  |
| 0x16 | 0x08 | ICON1E | 2 | Display animation mode, bit_1 icon animation end ID position |  |  |


| $\mathbf{0 x 1 8}$ | $\mathbf{0 x 0 9}$ | $(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y})$ | 4 | The starting position variable display position, the coordinate position of the upper <br> left corner of the icon. |
| :--- | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $\mathbf{0 x 1 C}$ | $\mathbf{0 x 0 B}$ | DIS_MOV | 2 | Next icon coordinate move coordinate interval. |
| $\mathbf{0 c 1 E}$ | $\mathbf{0 x 0 C}: \mathbf{H}$ | Filter_Set | 1 | Write $0 \times 00$ |

### 7.8.2 Software Setting



### 7.8.3 Example of Instructions

(1)16 bits fully open

5A A5 05826000 FFFF
0x5A 0xA5: Frame header;
0x05: Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x6000: VP;
0x FFFF: 1111111111111111 Write 1 to all 16 bits, which is FFFF.
(2) 16 bits all closed

5A A5 058260000000
0x5A 0xA5: Frame header;
0x05: Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x6000: VP;
$0 \times 0000$ : All 16 bits are written with 0 .
(3)Turn on bit 0 and bit 3

5A A5 058260000009
0x5A 0xA5: Frame header;
0x05: Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x6000: VP;
$0 x 0009$ : Write 1 to bit 0 and bit 3,0000000000001001 is $0 x 0009$.

### 7.8.4 Effect



### 7.9 Icon Page Tran

Display icons larger than the screen resolution by panning up and down or left and right in the screen viewport. Icon sliding selection can be realized by this control and sliding icon control.

The background filter strength can be set.

### 7.9.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | SP offset | Definition | Length (bytes) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x00 |  | 0x5A07 |  |  |
| 0x02 |  | *SP | 2 | Variable description pointer, 0xFFFF means loaded by configuration file. |
| 0x04 |  | 0x0009 | 2 |  |
| 0x06 | 0x00 | *VP | 2 | Variable pointer, each variable occupies 4 words. $\mathrm{VP}=$ The display starting position of the current display window on the icon page, ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ) 2 characters; <br> VP $+2=$ moving distance, 16 bit signed number; <br> Negative numbers move right (down), positive numbers move left (up); <br> VP+3 Reserved. |
| 0x08 | 0x01:H | ICON_Lib | 1 | Icon library ID, 0x00 means use the background icon library. |
| 0x09 | 0x01:L | Disp_Mode | 1 | ICON display mode: $0 \times 00=$ transparent (do not display icon background); others=display background. |
| 0x0A | 0x02:H | Filter_Set | 1 | When the icon is displayed transparently, the intensity of background color filtering is $0 \times 01-0 \times 3 \mathrm{~F}$. |
| $0 \times 0 \mathrm{~B}$ | 0x02:L | Move_Mode | 1 | Move mode: <br> $0 \times 00=$ horizontal movement, the X coordinate of the ICON page can be very large. <br> Others = vertical movement, the Y coordinate of the ICON page can be very large. <br> The JPEG file size of the ICON icon page cannot exceed the hardware limit: <br> 252 KB for T 5 L 1 and 764 KB for T5L2. |
| $0 \times 0 \mathrm{C}$ | 0x03 | ICON_ID | 2 | Icon (page) ID. |
| 0x0E | 0x04 | ( $\mathrm{Xs}, \mathrm{Yx}, \mathrm{Xe}, \mathrm{Ye}$ ) | 8 | On the current page, the icon page displays the area. |
| 0x16 | $0 \times 08$ | Reserved | 9 |  |

### 7.9.2 Software Setting



### 7.9.3 JPEG icon page pan setting considerations

(1) There can be multiple long-sliding slide pictures, ID range: 1000-1023. For example, there are three strip icons of 1000/1001/1002, the three icons can be generated as one ICL file, or three can be generated separately. When generating the ICL file, the JPEG file size of the DGUS software compressed ICON icon page cannot exceed the hardware limit: 252KB for T5L1 and 764KB for T5L2.

|  | $2$ | $3$ | $-4=$ | $5$ | 6 |  |  | $9$ | 10 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Option 1 | Option 2 | Option 3 | Option 4 | Option 5 | Option 6 | Option 7 | Option 8 | Option 9 | Option 10 |


|  | $2$ | $3 \text { m }$ | 4 | $5$ |  |  | $\bigcirc$ | $9$ | -10 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Option 1 | Option2 | Option3 | Option4 | Option5 | Option6 | Option7 | Option8 | Option9 | Option10 |


|  | $2$ |  | -4 | 5 | -6, | -7 | -8- | 9 | 10 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Option1 | Option2 | Option3 | Option4 | Option5 | Option6 | Option7 | Option8 | Option9 | Option10 |

(2) The maximum size of a long bar icon is $4079 * 4079$, and it is recommended to be within $4000 * 4000$. The larger the area, the larger the volume. Sliding only supports vertical or horizontal sliding, and does not support 45 -degree side sliding. Do the chart when the height of the long bar icon and the height of the sliding box can be made consistent, a little higher can be, try not to be too high.

3) The sliding icon selection touch control does not need to be exactly the same size as the sliding page translation, that is, the coordinate points do not need to be completely aligned.
(4) Only the touch control is supported on the long bar sliding page, and the display control is not supported, and the button effect is not supported, because the No. 32 background image does not contain the 1000 long bar icon page.
(5) On the long sliding page, the button value is usually used to return to the menu selection, and the key value can be uploaded. Combined with variable icons, it is used in such scenarios as menu selection and function selection. You can also use basic touch to make sliding selection to turn pages, but the number of sliding selection items is unpredictable when you use it for the first time, which will affect the selection to a certain extent, and you can choose it yourself when you use it.

### 7.9.4 Example of Instructions



Set the variable address to $0 \times 5830$ and use the Return Key Code Control on the long bar icon. 5A A5 0683583001 0001; return key value 1
5A A5 0683583001 0002; return key value 2
5A A5 0683583001 0003; return key value 3

### 7.9.5 Effect



### 7.10 Icon Overlay

### 7.10.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | $\begin{gathered} \text { SP } \\ \text { offset } \end{gathered}$ | Definition | Length (bytes) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x00 |  | $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A} 08$ | 2 |  |
| 0x02 |  | *SP | 2 | Variable description pointer. 0xFFFF means loaded by the configuration file. |
| 0x04 |  | 0x0009 | 2 |  |
| 0x06 | 0x00 | *VP | 2 | JPEG variable data pointer, must be even. VP: write $0 \times 5$ AA5 means JPEG data is valid and display is on. VP+1: JPEG data buffer word (Words) length, must be even. VP+ 2: JPEG data start. |
| 0x08 | $0 \times 01$ | (x, y) | 4 | The display position of the JPEG icon on the current page. |
| 0x0C | 0x03 | Wide_X | 2 | The width of the display window of the JPEG icon on the current page. |
| 0x0E | 0x04 | Wide_Y | 2 | The height of the display window of the JPEG icon on the current page. |
| 0x10 | 0x05:H | Dim_Set | 1 | Display brightness of the overlaid JPEG icons, 0x00 (darkest) - 0xFF (brightest). |
| 0x11 | 0x05:L | Disp_Mode | 1 | Display modes. <br> $0 \times 00=\mathrm{JPEG}$ icon transparently displayed (icon background is not displayed). <br> Other = JPEG icon background is displayed. FSK <br> bus camera display is $0 \times 01$. |
| 0x12 | 0x06:H | Filter_Set | 1 | The intensity of the background color filtering is $0 \times 01-0 \times 3 \mathrm{~F}$ when the JPEG icon is displayed transparently. |
| 0x13 | 0x06:L | *VP_Page | 1 | . 7 JPEG data storage format setting. <br> $0=$ sequential ( $\mathrm{D} 3: \mathrm{D} 0=0 \times \mathrm{xFD} 8 \mathrm{FFD} 0$ ), $1=$ inverse order <br> (D0:D3=0xFFD8FFE0). <br> FSK bus camera data is selected in inverse order. <br> $.6-.4$ reserved, write 0 . <br> . 3-. 0 variable memory page address, $0 \times 00-0 \times 0 F$, which forms a 20 bit variable pointer together with * VP, corresponding to 2 MBbytes of variable memory space. |
| 0x14 |  | Reserved | 12 |  |

### 7.10.2 Software Setting



### 7.10.3 Effect

Camera module consists of OV2640 camera + T5LO driver board + FSK bus.

The supporting camera module finished products have included OV2640 camera and die sinking. FDV2001: no infrared. The left camera below is the actual object FDV200-2: with infrared.


Camera + smart screen physical back view

### 7.10.2 Example of Instructions

Example1: Each instruction can be sent as 240 - byte length data.
5A A5 F3 828000 FF D8 FF E0 00104 A 46499600010101006000600000 FF DB 0043000806060706 0508070707090908 OA OC 14 OD OC OB OB OC $1912130 F 14$ 1D 1A 1F 1E 1D 1A 1C 1C 20242 E 272022 2C 23 1C 1C 283729 2C 3031343434 1F 2739 3D 3832 3C 2E 333432 FF DB 004301090909 OC 0B 0C 18 OD 0D 1832 21 1C 2132323232
(The DGUSII screen will have a response "5A A5 03824 F 4 B ", and the next one can be sent immediately after receiving the response. In fact, the T 5 L uses a 20 ms refresh rate mechanism. In the case of using a baud rate of $\leqslant$ 115200 , sending data continuously will not cause serial port busy processing)

Example2: The address is incremented in sequence according to the word length of 120 ( 78 h ).
5A A5 F3 8280 78......
Send several packets of data in turn...
The last line less than 240 bytes can be complemented with "0000" at the end

The figure below is the specific data of the JPEG image viewed with " UltraEdit-32 " software.


Step 3: Send the display instruction.
5A A5 0782 7F FE 5A A5 8000
In fact, " $0 \times 8000$ " refers to the length of the buffer, JPEG data stream ( $0 \times$ FFD8 $\ldots$. 0xFFD9 ) file format, the bottom layer will judge and process automatically. User does not need to worry about the redundant data in the cache address later.

### 7.10.3 Effect



### 7.11 Batch Variable Icon

### 7.11.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | SP offset | Definition | Length (Word) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 00$ |  | 0x5A09 | 2 |  |
| $0 \times 02$ |  | *SP | 2 | Parameter pointer. <br> 0xFFFF: Disables SP ( no run- time modification). |
| 0x04 |  | 0x0006 | 2 |  |
| 0x06 | $0 \times 00$ | *VP | 2 | Variable pointer, must be even. <br> D3: $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}=$ enable the display, others $=$ disable the display. <br> D2: displayed ICON ID, range 0-N. <br> D1 : display mode, only works for the display of background copy . 7 filter switch $0=$ open filter, $1=$ display background. <br> 6 reserved, 0 . <br> $5-.0$ filter set value $0 \times 01-0 \times 3 \mathrm{~F}$. <br> DO: brightness of ICON, only works for the display of background copy. If the brightness of ICON is not set to 0xFF, the icon will display together with background, and the display speed will be slower about $30 \%$. |
| $0 \times 08$ | $0 \times 01$ | *VP1 | 2 | The position of the icon to display, must be even. D3 : D2 : X coordinate of the upper- left ICON corner. D1: D0: Y coordinate of the upper- left ICON corner. <br> The data is described through the number sequence of the icon $\operatorname{ID}(0-\mathrm{N})$. |
| 0x0A | $0 \times 02$ | *VP2 | 2 | Variable pointer, must be even. <br> D3: $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}=$ enable the display, others $=$ disable the display. <br> D2: displayed ICON ID, range 0-N. <br> D1 : display mode, only works for the display of background copy . 7 filter switch $0=$ open filter, $1=$ display background. <br> 6 reserved, 0. <br> $5-.0$ filter set value $0 \times 01-0 \times 3 F$. <br> DO: brightness of ICON, only works for the display of background copy. If the brightness of ICON is not set to 0xFF, the icon will display together with background, and the display speed will be slower about $30 \%$. |
| 0x0C | 0x03 | Data_Num | 2 | The position of the icon to display, must be even. D3 : D2 : X coordinate of the upper- left ICON corner. D1: D0: Y coordinate of the upper- left ICON corner. <br> The data is described through the number sequence of the icon $\operatorname{ID}(0-\mathrm{N})$. |
| 0x0E | 0x04:H | Icon_Source | 1 | Parameter pointer of the source ICON, must be even. Every icon occupy 4 bytes. <br> D7 : D6 : X coordinate of the upper- left ICON corner. D5 : D4 : Y coordinate of the upper- left ICON corner. D3 : D2 : Width pixels of the icon. <br> D1: D0: Height pixels of the icon. <br> The data is described through the number sequence of the icon $\operatorname{ID}(0-\mathrm{N})$. |
| 0x0F | 0x04:L | Icon_Lib | 1 | Number of data items corresponding to VP, $0 \times 0000-0 \times 1000$, up to 4096 data items. |
| 0x10 | 0x05 | Icon_ID | 2 | $0 \times 00$ : current page. <br> Others: icon background image. |
| 0x12 | 0x06 | Reserved | 14 | Index in the FLASH memory of the icon library to use. Only works in icon background image mode. |

Estimated processing time in icon background image mode (Copy the specified area from the icon patch background image saved in Flash and display it to the current page):
$T=($ number of valid data items +5 ) *image background image pixels/400+icon pixels corresponding to valid data items/200 uS.

## Example:

Assuming that each data has 8 different icons to choose from. A single icon is 64 * 64 pixels, spliced into a 560 * 64 background image, and there are 100 data items to be displayed. Then the processing time is $105 * 560 * 64 / 400+100$ * $64 * 64 / 200=11.456 \mathrm{mS}$, In the video memory mode, it is 5.12 mS .

Estimated processing time in video memory mode (copy the specified area from the currently displayed page to the current page):
$\mathrm{T}=$ icon pixels corresponding to valid data items/80 uS.
Example:
Assuming that each data has 8 different icons to choose from, a single icon is 32 * 32 pixels, has been displayed on the current page, and there are 1000 data items to be displayed, then the processing time is $1000 * 32 * 32 / 80=12.80 \mathrm{Ms}$. In the icon back ground image mode, it is 30.848 mS .

In the video memory mode, the speed is fast, and it needs to occupy a certain area of the display area to display the icons to be copied, and restore the background after use.

In the icon background image mode, it is suitable when there are not too many data items and the resolution of the icon background image is not high.

### 7.12 Data Variables

The data variables control is to display a data variable according to the specified format (integer, decimal, whether with AICII unit or not) with Arabic numerals with specified font and size.

### 7.12.1 Instruction Storage Format

The instruction storage format is shown in the table.

| Address | SP offset | Definition | Length (Word) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 00$ |  | 0x5A10 |  |  |
| $0 \times 02$ |  | *SP |  | Variable description pointer. 0xFFFF means loaded by the configuration file. |
| 0x04 |  | 0x000D |  |  |
| 0x06 | $0 \times 00$ | *VP |  | Variable pointer. |
| 0x08 | $0 \times 01$ | X, Y | 4 | The starting display position, which displays the coordinates of the upper left corner of the string. |
| $0 \times 0 \mathrm{C}$ | $0 \times 03$ | COLOR | 2 | Display Color |
| 0x0E | 0x04:H | Lib_ID | 1 | ASCII font location |
| 0x0F | 0x04: L | Font size | 1 | The number of dots in the x -direction of the character. |
| $0 \times 10$ | 0x05:H | Alignment | 1 | Text color. |
| $0 \times 11$ | 0x05:L | Integer digits | 1 | $0 \times 00=$ left-aligned $0 \times 01=$ right-aligned $0 \times 02=$ centered |
| 0x12 | 0x06:H | Decimal places | 1 | Index in the FLASH memory of the ASCII Font touse. |
| 0x13 | 0x06:L | Variable data type | 1 | 0x00: Integer (2 bytes). Range: -32768~32767 0x01: 32-bit <br> Integer (4 bytes). Range: -2147483648 ~ 2147483647 <br> $0 \times 01$ = long integer ( 4 bytes) in the range -2147483648 to 2147483647 <br> $0 \times 02=*$ VP high byte, unsigned, range 0 to 255 <br> $0 \times 03=* V P$ low byte, unsigned, range 0 to 255 <br> $0 \times 04=$ very long integer ( 8 bytes), the range is -9223372036854775808 <br> to 9223372036854775807 <br> $0 \times 05=$ unsigned integer ( 2 bytes), range 0 to 65535 <br> $0 \times 06=$ unsigned long integer ( 4 bytes) in the range 0 to 4294967295 |
| 0x14 | 0x07:H | Len_unit | 1 | Variable unit ( fixed string) display length, 0x00 means no unit display |
| 0x15 | 0x07:L | String_Unit | Max11 | Unit string, ASCII encoding. |

### 7.12.2 Software settings

|  | $\checkmark$ Coordinates of the control upper left corner |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | V Control width and height |
| Name Data variables | $V$ Set SP by default or actual needs |
| $\begin{array}{ll} \text { SP }(0 x) & \text { FFFF } \\ \text { VP }(0 x) & 5420 \end{array}$ | V Variable storage space range wavilable to user 0Xi000-0XFFFF. Data varibles occup: $1 / 2 / 4$ addresses depending on the varlable type. That is, the addresses of non-assoclated controls need to be spaced apart. System variable interface address range: 0x0000-DX0FFF (e.g. page switch address 0x0084) |
| Show colour FFFF | W Set by default or actual needs |
| Word bankio 0 | U Set by default or actual needs |
| Font size 20 : 4.255 | U No.0 font library size: 4*8-64*128 |
| Alignment Lef * | 1 V Set by default or actual needs |
| T Automatic Charader Spacing Adjustment | $V$ If checked, the character spacing will be reduced |
| $\square$ Display Invalid Zero | V If checked, the instruction 5AA5 058254200008 is displayed as 0008, otherwise it is 8 |
| Variable type int (2 byes) | 1 V Select the appropriate variable type according to the data range |
| Integer digits 0 <br> Decimal digits 0 | If integer digit is 2 and decimal digits is 1 , then the instruction 5AA5 05820064 will displays 10.0 . |
| Variable unit length 0 * | 1 Set by default or actual needs |
| Show unit <br> Unit character string, ASCII code <br> Initial value <br> 0 | The initial value displayed at power-up. Requires CFG file 0x05 .5 bit being 1 to load 22 file. For example, writes 0X38 in 0X05 to indicate loading 22 files, turning on data upload and touch. |

### 7.12.3 Example of Instructions

The variable address range is $0 \times 1000-0 \times F F F F$, and the instruction data is in hexadecimal format.
(1) Display integer data 100.

5AA5058254200064
0x5AA5A5: Frame header;
0x05: Data length, which is the 5 bytes of 82542000 64;
$0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;
0x5420: VP;
0x0064: Data 100. Integer range: - 32768 to 32767 , occupying 2 bytes.
(2) Display 3 data by one instruction. (The addresses must be continuous)

5A A5 09825300006400630062
0x5AA5A5: Frame header;
$0 \times 09$ : Data length, indicating the number of bytes containing data after $0 \times 09 ; 0 \times 82$ :
Write instruction;
0x5300: VP;
0x0064: Data 100 (to 0x5300 address);
0x0063: Data 99 (to 0x5301 address);
0x0062: Data 98 (to 0x5302 address).
(3) Display long integer data 100 .

5A A5 0782542200000064
0xA5: Frame header;
0x07: Data length;
$0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;
0x5422: VP;
$0 \times 0000$ 0064: Long integer data 100. The long integer ranges from -2147473648 to 2147483647 , which occupies 4 bytes, and the bits that are not enough are filled with 00 .
(4) Display ultra-long integer data 100

5A A5 0B 8254240000000000000064
$0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA} 5$ : Frame header;
0x0B: Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5424: VP;
$0 \times 000000000000$ 0064: Data 100. The ultra-long integer range ranges from -9223372036854775808 to 9223372036854775807 , which occupies bytes, and the bits that are not enough are filled with 00 .
(5) Display single- precision floating- point number data

99 5A A5 0782542842 C6 0000
0x5AA5: Frame header;
0x07: Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5428: VP;
0x42C6 0000: Single-precision floating-point number 99, which can be converted by floating- point number conversion tool.
(6) Display double- precision floating- point number data 99

5A A5 0B 8254 2B 4058 C0 0000000000
0x5AA5: Frame header;
0x0B: Data length;
$0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;
$0 x 542 \mathrm{~B}: \mathrm{VP}$;
0x4058: C000 00000000 Double-precision floating-point number 99, which can be converted by floating-point conversion tool.
(7) Display integer type data - 100 5A A5 05825300 FF 9C

0x5AA5: Frame header; 0x05: Data length; 0x82 instruction;
0x5300: VP;
$0 \times F F 9 C$ : negative number 100 . The complement code of a negative number: The sign bit is 1 , and the remaining bits are the bit wise NOT of the original code absolute value. Then the entire number is incremented by 1 . If entering -200 , it will return 5A A5 0683682001 FF 38, and the returned data 0xFF38 is the entered data -200 .
(8) Display 2 decimal places

Sending 5A A5 058253000064 will display 100.
Sets the integer digit of the data variables control to 1 and the decimal digit to 2 .
(9) Change the data color

5A A5 05829003 F800
$0 \times 5 A A 5$ : Frame header;
0x05: Data length;
$0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;
$0 \times 9003$ : means the SP is offset by 3 bits;
0xF800: Color code.
(10) Change the data coordinates

5A A5 0782900100640064
$0 \times 5 A A 5$ : Frame header;
0x07: Data length;
$0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;
0x9001: Indicates that the SP is offset by 1 bit based on $0 \times 9000$. Refer to the 7.12.1 Instruction Storage Format for more details;
$0 x 0064$ : The data is offset to the $(100,100)$ coordinates.
(11) Change the font size

5A A5 058290040028
$0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA} 5$ : Frame header;
$0 \times 05$ : Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
$0 \times 9004$ : Indicates that the description pointer is offset by 4 bits based on $0 \times 9000$;
$0 \times 0028$ : The high byte $0 \times 00$ is the position of font 0 , just write $0 \times 00$, and the low byte $0 \times 28$ is the font size.
(12) Change the integer digits to 3 digits

5A A5 058290050003
$0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA} 5$ : Frame header;
0x05: Data length;
$0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;
$0 \times 9005$ : Indicates that the description pointer $0 \times 9000$ is offset by 5 bits;
$0 \times 0003$ : The high byte $0 \times 00$ is left-justified, and the low byte $0 \times 03$ is an integer number of bits.
(13) Change the number of decimal places to 2

5A A5 058290060200
$0 \times 5 A A 5$ : Frame header;
$0 \times 05$ : Data length; $0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;
$0 \times 9006$ : Indicates that the description pointer is offset by 6 bits based on $0 \times 9000$;
$0 \times 0200$ : The high byte $0 \times 02$ is the number of decimal places, and the low byte $0 \times 00$ indicates that the data type is an integer.

### 7.13 Text Display

The text display control is to display the character string in the specified text box display area according to the specified format (determined by selecting the font library).

This control is usually used with the text input control.

### 7.13.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | SP offset | Definition | Length (Word) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x00 |  | 0x5A11 |  |  |
| 0x02 |  | *SP |  | Variable description pointer. OxFFFF means loaded by the configuration file. |
| 0x04 |  | 0x000D |  |  |
| 0x06 | 0x00 | *VP | 2 | Text pointer. |
| $0 \times 08$ | $0 \times 01$ | (X, Y) | 4 | The starting display position, which displays the coordinates of the upper left corner of the string. |
| 0x0C | $0 \times 03$ |  |  |  |
| 0x0E | 0x04 | (Xs, Ys)(Xe, Ye) | 8 | Text box. |
| 0x16 | $0 \times 08$ | Text_ Length | 2 | Display the number of bytes, when it encounters 0xFFFF, 0x0000 or displays to the end of the text box, it will no longer be displayed. |
| 0x18 | 0x09:H | Color | 2 | The font location used by ASIC characters when the encoding method is $0 \times 01-0 \times 04$. |
| 0x19 | 0x09:L | (Xs, Ys)(Xe, Ye) | 8 | Font location for non-ASCII characters when the encoding is $0 \times 00,0 \times 05$, and $0 \times 01$ $0 \times 04$. |
| 0x1A | 0x0A:H | Text_Length | 2 | The number of dots in the $x$ direction of the font ( $0 \times 01-0 \times 04$ mode, the number of dots in the x direction of ASCII characters is calculated as $\mathrm{x} / 2$ ). |
| 0x1B | 0x0A:L | Font0_ID | 1 | The number of dots in the $Y$ direction of the font. |
| 0x1C | 0x0B:H | Encode_ Mode | 1 | Character spacing mode is defined by bit <br> $7=0$ character spacing is automatically adjusted; <br> $7=1$ The character spacing is not automatically adjusted, and the character width is fixed to the set number of dots. <br> . 6-. 0 defines how the text is encoded: <br> $0=8$ bit code 1=GB2312 Inner code 2=GBK 3=BIG5 4=SJIS 5= UNICODE |
| 0x1D | 0x0B:L | HOR_Dis | 1 | Characters are spaced horizontally. |
| 0x1E | 0x0C:H | VER_Dis | 1 | Characters are spaced vertically. |
| 0x1F | 0x0C:H | Undefined | 0x0C:H | Write $0 \times 00$. |

### 7.13.2 Software Setting

Open DGUS, click display control - text display, then set the control display area, and configure parameters in the setting menu on the right.

The number of dots in the Y direction of the font must be even.
DGUS screen is pre-installed with 0\# font library, including all ASCII characters of $4 * 8 \sim 64^{*} 128$ dot matrix.


### 7.13.3 Example of Instructions

(1)Display "North 12 AB"

5AA5 OB82 5020 B1B1 31324142 FFFF
0x5AA5: Frame header;
$0 x 0 B$ : Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5020: VP;
0xB1B1: ASCII code of "North";
$0 \times 3132$ : ASCII code of "12";
$0 \times 4142$ "AB" ASCII code. The ASCII code can be converted by an ASCII conversion tool. $0 x F F F F$ is the end character, and the data after the end character is no longer displayed.
(2)New line display.

5A A5 05825023 0D0A
0x5AA5: Frame header;
0x05: Data length;
$0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;
$0 \times 5023$ start from the address and display in a new line;
The ASCII code of $0 \times 0$ DO A line feed can be converted by an ASCII conversion tool.
(3) Clear the text display.

5A A5 0782502020202020
$0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA} 5$ : Frame header;
$0 \times 07$ : Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5020: VP;
$0 \times 20$ : ASCII code of space, 2020 clears the data of an address. Clear the data of 2 addresses starting from address 5020.
(4) Change the text color

5A A5 05828803 F800
$0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA} 5$ : Frame header;
$0 \times 05$ : Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
$0 \times 8803$ : description pointer $0 \times 8800$ base address offset by 3 bits to change the color; for the offset address, please refer to the SP description pointer offset in the text display instruction storage format table; for the description of the pointer usage, please refer to the section 7. 12 Data Variables.

0xF800: Color value.
(5) Hide text

Method 1: Hide
5A A5 05828800 FF00
$0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA} 5$ : Frame header;
$0 \times 05$ : Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x8800: SP;
0xFF00: Hidden text.

Display after hiding:
5A A5 058288008070
$0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA} 5$ : Frame header;
0x05: Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x8800: SP;
0x8070: VP.

Method 2 : Modify the coordinates
5A A5 07828801 02D0 02D0
$0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA} 5$ : Frame header;
0x05: Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x8801: SP;
$0 \times 8800$ : SP $0 \times 8000$ base address offset by 1 bit to change the display coordinates;
0 x02D0: $(720,720)$ coordinate point, moved beyond the boundary to a invisible place.

Display after hiding:
5A A5 0782880100640064
$0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA} 5$ : Frame header;
0x05: Data length;
$0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;
0x8801: SP;
$0 \times 8000$ base address offset by 1 bit to change the display coordinates;
0x0064: $(100,100)$ coordinate point, move beyond the boundary to a visible place.

Method 3: Change the display length to 0000
5A A5 058288080000
$0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA} 5$ : Frame header;
$0 \times 05$ : Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x8808: SP;
$0 \times 8000$ base address offset by 8 bit to change the display coordinates;
$0 \times 0000$ displays 0 bytes of data.

Display after hiding:
5A A5 058288080064
$0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA} 5$ : Frame header;
0x05: Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x8808: SP;
$0 \times 8000$ base address offset by 8 bit to change the display coordinates;
$0 \times 0064$ displays 100 bytes of data.

### 7.13.4 Effect



### 7.14 RTC Display

The RTC display control is to display the Gregorian calendar RTC in text according to the format edited by the user.

### 7.14.1 Text RTC Instruction Storage Format

(1) Display current date and/or time, in digital format by the internal RTC.

| SP <br> offset | Definition | Length (bytes) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x00 | 0x0000 | 2 | 0x0000 |
| $0 \times 01$ | ( $\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}$ ) | 4 | Display position, display the coordinates of the upper left corner of the string. |
| $0 \times 03$ | Color | 2 | Text color. |
| 0x04:H | Lib_ID | 1 | Index in the FLASH memory of the ASCII font library. |
| 0x04:L | Font_Width | 1 | 5Font width, in pixels. |
| $0 \times 05$ | String_ Code | MAx16 | Display format string. Use ASCII characters and the Field Codes on the following table. <br> E. g. If current time $=2012-05-02$ 12:00:00 Wednesday, then in Y-M-D H: Q: S 0x00 mode, it will display "2012-05-02 12:00:00" . <br> And in M-D W H: Q 0x00 mode, it will display "05-02 WED 12:00" |

(2) RTC code.

| Explanation | Code | Display Format |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Gregorian_ Year | Y | $2000-2099$ |
| Gregorian_ Month | M | $01-12$ |
| Gregorian_ Day | D | $01-31$ |
| Gregorian_ Hour | H | $00-23$ |
| Gregorian_ Minute | Q | $00-59$ |
| Gregorian_ Second | S | SUN MON TUE WED THU FRI SAT |
| Gregorian_ Week | W |  |
| End of encode | $0 \times 00$ |  |

### 7.14.2 Text RTC Software Setting

Open DGUS, click display control - RTC display, then set the control display area, and configure the font library and time format in the setting menu on the right.

The time can be modified through the RTC setting or using UART instructions.


### 7.14.3 Text RTC Effect



### 7.14.4 RTC Display(watch)

The RTC display (watch) uses icon rotation to display the RTC of the Gregorian calendar.

### 7.14.4.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | SP offset | Definition | Length (Word) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x00 |  | 0x5A12 |  |  |
| 0x02 |  | *SP |  | Variable description pointer. 0xFFFF means loaded by the configuration file. |
| 0x04 |  | 0x000D |  |  |
| 0x06 | 0x00 | $0 \times 0001$ | 2 |  |
| $0 \times 08$ | $0 \times 01$ | (X, Y) | 4 | The center of a clock dial. |
| 0x0C | $0 \times 03$ | Icon_Hour | 2 | ID of pointer ICON, 0xFFFF indicates that the hour hand is not displayed. |
| 0x0E | 0x04 | Icon_Hour_ Central | 4 | Position of the center of rotation of the clockwise icon. |
| $0 \times 12$ | 0x06 | Icon_minute | 2 | ID of the minute hand ICON. 0xFFFF indicates that the minute hand is not displaye |
| 0x14 | $0 \times 07$ | Icon_Minute_ Central | 4 | Rotation center position of minute hand ICON. |
| $0 \times 18$ | $0 \times 09$ | Icon_Second | 2 | The ID of the second hand icon; $0 x F F F F$ indicates that the second hand is not displayed. |
| 0x1A | 0x0A | Icon_Second_ Central | 4 | Position of rotation center of second hand ICON. |
| 0x1E | 0x0C:H | Icon_Lib | 1 | ID of the icon library file where the pointer icon resides |
| 0x1F | 0x0C:L | Undefined | 1 | Write 0x00 |

### 7.14.4.2 Software Setting



### 7.14.4.3 Example of Instruction

Display time October 1, 2050 11: 12: 13
5A A5 0B 82 009C 5A A532 0A010B0C0D
$0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA5}$ : Frame header;
0x0B Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
$0 \times 009 \mathrm{C}: \mathrm{VP}$; this address is fixed and cannot becustomized. For details, please refertothesection7. 0x9C address definition;
$0 \times 5$ AA5: Start RTC setting once. For details, please refer tothe section7.10 $\times 9 \mathrm{C}$ address definition
$0 \times 32$ year, $0 \times 0 \mathrm{~A}$ month, $0 \times 01$ day, $0 \times 0 \mathrm{~B}$ hour, $0 \times 0 \mathrm{C}$ minute, $0 \times 0 \mathrm{D}$ second.

### 7.14.4.4 Effect



### 7.15 HEX Data

The HEX data control displays variable data in byte HEX intervals with user-specified ASCII characters. It is mostly used for timing display.
For example, 1234 is displayed as 12:34.

### 7.15.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | $\begin{gathered} \text { SP } \\ \text { offset } \end{gathered}$ | Definition | Length (Word) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 00$ |  | 0x5A13 | 2 |  |
| $0 \times 02$ |  | *SP | 2 | Variable description pointer. 0xFFFF means loaded by the configuration file. |
| 0x04 |  | 0x000D | 2 |  |
| 0x06 | 0x00 | *VP | 2 | Variable data string pointer. |
| 0x08 | $0 \times 01$ | X, Y | 4 | Display the starting position, and display the coordinates of the upper left corner of the string. |
| 0x0C | $0 \times 03$ | Color | 2 | Font color. |
| 0x0E | 0x04:H | Mode | 1 | .7: Data BCD code adjustment enable, $0=$ adjustment off, $1=$ adjustment on. <br> When the BCD code adjustment is enabled, $0 \times 0 \mathrm{~A}$ will be adjusted to $0 \times 10$ and displayed as 10. <br> .6-4: Reserved, write 0. <br> .3-.0: The number of bytes displayed from the high byte of *VP pointer, $0 \times 01-0 \times 0 \mathrm{~F}$ |
| 0x0F | 0x04:L | Lib_ID | 1 | Font location; the font must be in half-width format. If Lib_ID is not 0 , the font must use 8 bit encoding. |
| 0x10 | 0x05:H | Font_x | 1 | The number of dots in the X direction. |
| 0x11 | 0x05:L | String_Code | MAX15 | The encoding string is used to combine with the time variable to produce the display format required by the client. <br> After each BCD time code is displayed, an ASCII character will be taken out in sequence from the encoded string <br> characters to display at intervals. <br> In encoded strings, special characters are defined as follows: <br> $0 \times 00$ : invalid, this character will not be displayed, and the two BCD time codes will be displayed together; <br> 0x0D: Newline display, that is, $X=X s, Y=Y+F o n t \_X * 2$ |

### 7.15.2 Software Setting



### 7.15.3 Example of Instruction

5A A5 0782543410111213
$0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA} 5$ : Frame header;
$0 \times 07$ : Data length; 0x82:
Write instruction;
0x5434: VP;
0x 101112 13: BCD code.

### 7.15.4 Effect



### 7.16 Text Scroll

Text scroll function is the variable data scroll display in the specified area with the specified direction .

### 7.16.1 Instruction Storage Format

| SP offset | Definition | Length (bytes) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0x5A14 | 2 | Fixed value $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A} 14$. |
|  | SP | 2 | The variable describes the pointer. |
|  | 0x000C | 2 | Fixed value 0x000 B. |
| $0 \times 00$ | VP | 2 | Text Variable pointer. First three VP must be reserved. Text is saved after the $3^{\text {rd }} \mathrm{VP}$ and ended with $0 \times 00$ or0x0F. |
| 0x01:H | Rolling_Mode | 1 | Scroll $0 \times 00$ : from right to left.. |
| 0x01:L | Rolling_Dis | 1 | Rolling space in a DGUS cycle, in pixel. |
| 0x02:H | Adjust_ Mode | 1 | $0 \times 00$ : Left-alignment. 0x01: Right-alignment. 0x02: Center-alignment. Rolling will stop when the text length smaller than text box. |
| 0x02:L | Undefined | 1 | Write 0x00 |
| 0x03 | Color | 2 | Text color. |
| $0 \times 04$ | Xs Ys Xe Ye | 8 | Text box area. |
| 0x08:H | Font0_ID | 1 | The location of ASCII characters in the font library when the encoding mode is $0 \times 01-0 \times 04$. <br> If the encoding mode is $0 \times 00$ or $0 \times 05$, do not set this parameter and write $0 \times 00$. |
| 0x08:L | Font1_ID | 1 | The font location of non- ASCII characters when the encoding mode is $0 \times 01$ $0 \times 04$. <br> When the encoding mode is $0 \times 00$ or $0 \times 05$, the location of the character library used by the character is displayed. |
| 0x09:H | Font_X_Dots | 1 | Font width, in pixels. Must be even. In encoding modes 0x01-0 x04, must be twice the Width. |
| 0x09:L | Font_Y_Dots | 1 | Number of font lattice in $Y$ direction. |
| 0x0A:H | Encode_Mode | 1 | Character spacing mode is defined by bit <br> 7: 0: Automatic spacing. <br> 7.1: Fixed spacing. <br> Font encoding is defined by bits 6 to 0 <br> $0 \times 00: 8$ bit. <br> 0x01: GB2312. <br> $0 \times 02$ : GBK. <br> 0x03: BIG5 <br> 0x04: SJIS <br> 0x05: UNICODE. |
| 0x0A:L | Text_Dis | 1 | Spacing between characters, in pixels. |
| 0x0B:H | Undefined | 3 | 0x00 |

### 7.16.2 Software setting



### 7.16.3 Examples of Instructions

## 5A A5 13826013 BBB6 D3AD C0B4 B5BD B5CF CEC4 BFC6BCBC

$0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA5}$ : Frame header:

## 0x 13: Data length;

$0 \times 82$ : Write instruction
0x6013: VP +3 , address $0 \times 6010$ cannot beused directly:
0xBBB6 D3AD C0 B4 B5BD B5 CF CEC4 BFC6 BCBC, the ASCII code of"Welcome toDWINTechnology".

### 7.16.4Effect



### 7.17 Data Window

The data window control displays the data variables in a specified display window, highlighting the selected values.

### 7.17.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | SP <br> Offset | Definition | Length <br> (Word) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- | :--- |
| $\mathbf{0 x 0 0}$ |  | 0x5A15 | 2 | Description |

### 7.17.2 Software Setting



### 7.17.3 Examples of Instructions

5A A5 058256520064
$0 \times 5 A A 5$ : Frame header
0x05 Data length
0x82: Write instruction
0x5652: VP
0x0064: Write data 100 to VP

### 7.17.4Effect



### 7.18 DGUSII Text(Text Display Without Aliasing)

### 7.18.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | SP offset | Definition | Length (Word) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x00 |  | 0x5A16 | 2 |  |
| 0x02 |  | *SP | 2 | Variable description pointer. OxFFFF means loaded by the configuration file. |
| 0x04 |  | 0x000D | 2 |  |
| 0x06 | $0 \times 00$ | *VP | 2 | Text pointer, the maximum text length is 4 K bytes. |
| 0x08 | $0 \times 01$ | (X, Y) | 4 | Text display position: left- aligned mode, the coordinates of the upper left corner of the string. |
| 0x0C | $0 \times 03$ | Color | 2 | Display text color. |
| 0x0F | 0x04 | Undefined | 2 | Write 0x00 |
| 0x10 | $0 \times 05$ | Xs, Ys Xe, Ye | 8 | Text box. |
| 0x18 | $0 \times 09$ | Text_ Length | 2 | Display the number of bytes, when it encounters 0xFFFF, $0 \times 0000$ or displays to the end of the text box, it will no longer be displayed. |
| $0 \times 1 \mathrm{~A}$ | 0x0A | LIB_ID | 2 | Font location for non- ASCII characters when the encoding is $0 \times 00,0 \times 05$, and $0 \times 01$ $0 \times 04$. |
| 0x1C | 0x0B:H | Display_Mode | 1 | .7 defines whether the character spacing of the text display is automatically adjusted. <br> . $7=0$ Character spacing is automatically adjusted. <br> $.7=1$ Character spacing is not automatically adjusted, character width is fixed. <br> . $6-.0$ defines the scale of the character display, $0 \times 00-0 \times 7 \mathrm{~F}$, unit $1 / 16$. <br> In fact, DGUS divide 155 steps according to $0.25-8.0$ in 0.05 steps, and then converted to $1 / 16$ data. <br> The data is converted to $1 / 16$ corresponding to $0 \times 04-0 \times 7 \mathrm{~F}$. |
| 0x1D | 0x0B:L | HOR_Dis | 1 | Characters are spaced horizontally. |
| $0 \times 1 \mathrm{E}$ | 0x0C:H | VER_Dis | 1 | Characters are spaced vertically. |
| 0x1F | 0x0C:H | Undefined | 1 | Write $0 \times 00$. |

### 7.18.2 Software Setting



### 7.18.3 Example of Instructions

(1)Display "North 12 AB"

5AA5 OB 826050 B1B1 31324142 FFFF
$0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA} 5$ : Frame header;
0x0B: Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x6050: VP;
$0 \times B 1$ B1: ASCII code of the word "North";
0x3132: ASCII code of "12";
$0 \times 4142$ : ASCII code of "AB". ASCII code can be converted by ASCII conversion tool, which can be obtained from customer service.

0xFFFF: Terminator. Adding 0xFFFF to the end of the character data will not display the following characters.

### 7.18.4 Effect

Zoom ratio 100\%, 200\%, 300\%, 400\% effect.


### 7.18.4 Gray Word Library

You can use DGUS to generate text display dedicated gray word library.

## Features:

(1) It can be used to remove the jaggies from the edges of characters, and the edge is smoothly displayed.
(2) T5L V45 and above kernel products support this display control.
(3) 20 * 20 dot matrix font size is 5.85 MB . You should choose the appropriate dot matrix size accordingly, and arrange reasonably the storage space in advance.
(4) When using a large font size such as $24 * 24$ dot matrix ( 12 MB ) or more, you need choose/customize products with expanded Flash(>16MB).

If users want to generate a gray word library, please follow the steps below.
(1) Open DGUS and click Gray Word Library Generator.

(2) Select font size as you want and click generate.


Professional, Creditable, Successful
(3) Select the saving path, name it accordingly and click save.


### 7.19 Roll Character

The characters are displayed in the form of a scroll, and the data can be changed in combination with sliding adjustment.

### 7.19.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | SP Offset | Definition | Data length (byte) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 00$ |  | 0x5A17 | 2 | Variable pointer, the variable is a double word, the low word is reserved, and the high word is integer data -32768 to +32767 . |
| 0x02 |  | SP | 2 |  |
| 0x04 |  | 0x000D | 2 | Upper limited. |
| 0x06 | 0x00 | VP | 2 | Data pointer. Each data occupies four words of storage space, defined as follows: VP= storage address of the selected data, VP+ 1 = adjustment parameter, corresponding to gesture adjustment VP+ 1 or incremental adjustment VP. VP+ $2=$ System reserved, display offset, integer |
| 0x08 | 0x01:H | Adj_ Mod | 1 | The high 4 bit is the data type: <br> $0 \times 0=$ Integer ( 2 bytes), -32768 to 32767 <br> $0 \times 1=*$ VP high byte, unsigned number 0-255 <br> $0 \times 2=*$ VP low byte, unsigned number 0-255 <br> 0xE=* VP The data directly corresponds to the font ID 0-255, which is suitable for small screen input keyboard. <br> $0 x F=*$ VP data is an ASCII string pointer, and each line can contain up to 256 characters. The low 4 bit is (number of character lines-1)/2,0×0-0×4, up to 9 lines. |
| 0x09 | 0x01:L | Data_Mod | 1 | Data mode: <br> The upper 4 bit is the number of integers, $0 \times 00-0 \times 05$. The lower 4 bit is the number of decimal places, $0 \times 00-0 \times 05$. <br> String mode: character pointer interval (word length), $0 \times 01-0 \times F F$. |
| $0 \times 0 \mathrm{~A}$ | $0 \times 02$ | VP_String | 2 | Data mode: interval step length of data variable, $0 \times 0001-0 \times 7$ FFF. String pattern: <br> The string variable storage pointer corresponding to the starting value ( $0 \times 00$ ), $0 \times \mathrm{xF}$ represents the end of data. |
| $0 \times 0 \mathrm{C}$ | $0 \times 03$ | $V$ Min | 2 | The lower limit of the data, fixed- point integer. |
| 0x0E | 0x04 | V_Max | 2 | The lower limit of the data, fixed- point integer. |
| $0 \times 10$ | 0x05:H | Display_Mode | 1 | Display mode: <br> $.71=$ invalid 0 displayed; $0=$ invalid 0 not displayed. <br> . 6-. $41=$ The selected line displays the Font0; $0 \times 0-0 \times 7$. <br> . $31=$ The positive "+" is displayed; $0=$ The positive "+" is not. displayed. <br> . $21=$ Character background is not filtered out; $0=$ Character background is filtered out. <br> 1-.0 Alignment mode: 00=center, 01=left alignment, 02=right alignment. |
| $0 \times 11$ | 0x05:L | Speed_Set | 1 | . 7 -. 6 Data change speed, $0 \times 00-0 \times 03,0 \times 00$ is the slowest. <br> 5-.0 Scroll speed (pixels scrolled in each DGUS cycle), 0x01-0x3F. The larger the value, the faster the scrolling. The recommended value is $1 / 16$ of the 0 line spacing. |
| $0 \times 12$ | 0x06 | Font_ID | 2 | Select the configuration icon font number, $0 \times 0000-0 \times F F F F$. |
| 0x14 | $0 \times 07$ | (X, Y) | 4 | Show the display coordinates of the selected row. Center mode: the center coordinates of the selected line; left alignment mode: the left midpoint coordinates of the first character of the selected line; right alignment mode: the right midpoint coordinates of the last character of the selected line. |


| 0x18 | 0x09:H | Line_Height0 | 1 | Line spacing 0 (the spacing between the selected line and the top 1 line; the spacing between the selected line and the bottom 1 line is also this value, treated symmetrically; the same below.) Height ( pixels in the $Y$ direction). |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x19 | 0x09:L | Line_Height1 | 1 | Line space 1 ( the space between the top 1 line and the top 2 lines) height ( pixels in the $Y$ direction). |
| 0x1A | 0x0A:H | Line_Height2 | 1 | Line space 1 (the space between the top 2 lines and the top 3 lines) height ( pixels in the Y direction). |
| 0x1B | 0x0A:L | Line_Height3 | 1 | Line space 1 (the space between the top 3 lines and the top 4 lines) height ( pixels in the Y direction). |
| 0x1C | 0x0B:H | DIM_No_Select | 1 | The window brightness is not selected, $0 \times 00-0 \times F F$. $0 \times 00$ is the darkest, 0xFF is the brightest; combined with the background. |
| 0x1D | 0x0B:L | Height_Sel | 1 | The height of the display area of the selected line must be higher than the character height of Font0. |
| 0x1E | 0x0C:H | Font1:2 | 1 | Higher 4 bit, the font of 1 line above, $0 \times 00-0 \times 07$; Lower 4bit, the font of 2 lines above, $0 \times 00-0 \times 07$; |
| 0x1F | 0x0C:L | Font3:4 | 1 | Higher 4bit, the font of 3 lines above, $0 \times 00-0 \times 07$; Lower 4bit, the font of 4 lines above, $0 \times 00-0 \times 07$; |

### 7.19.2 Software Setting




Scrolling speed (pixels rolled in each DeUS cyclo), $0 \times 01-0 \times F F$, The larger the value, the faster the
scroling. The recommended value is $/ 16$ of the line spacing 0 . The height of the selected window is
$80 / 16=5$ ( d setting value on the left)

Configuration icon. UIC file naming number. Naming ID $=$ numberis (ID does not conflict with other words)
For example, $14018=17.5$ (the occupied pesition does not cenflict with fonts such as 13, 14), $256 / 8=32 \mathrm{~KB}$, a single IC file block occupies the 32 KB interval.
U. The height of the display area of the selected line must be higher than the character height of Fonto
The selected font is 0 \#, the height on the software is 46 , and the 80 display will be looser, and it can be set according to actual needs.


Select the second row from the top Spacing from the previous line
Line font number 2

Shows the brightness of the selected window, $0 \times 00-0 \times F F, 0 \times 00$ is the darkest, $0 \times F F$ is the brightest; combined with the background.
The scope of the unselected window area and the intuitive effect are shown in the night figure
The function is to change the font brightness of the selected area and highlight the selected font.

```
Select the third row up
Spacing from the 40 previous line
Line font number
```



Row middle row up fourth row Spacing from the previous line Line font number


Here, the font numbers $0,1,2$, and 3 correspond to the numbers defined in the font settings of the configuration icon font Ibrary software welcome intorface.

The distance between the previous line and the previous line is set according to the height of the font.
For example, the line font number is 1 , the software is 30 occupies the array height, the setting 58 is to make the interval look a little looser, setting 34/38/42 can be displayed.


## Step 1: Create a new 477*124 pixel canvas, arrange the numbers in order, and set the canvas size according to actual needs.



### 7.19.3 Example of Instructions

## 5AA5 048258400001

$0 x 5 A A 5$ : Frame header;
0x04: Data length;
$0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;
0x5840: VP;
$0 x 0001$ : Data value 1.

### 7.19.4 Effect



### 7.20 GTF Icon Font

The GTF icon control supports efficient display of icon characters.

### 7.20.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | SP Offset | Definition | Length (byte) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 00$ |  | 0x5A18 | 2 |  |
| $0 \times 02$ |  | SP | 2 | Variable description pointer, 0xFFFF means loaded by the configuration file. |
| 0x04 |  | 0x000B | 2 |  |
| 0x06 | 0x00:H | *VP | 1 | Text pointer, must be an even address. <br> The maximum size of text variable data is 255 bytes. 0xFFFF, $0 \times 0000$ data or display to the end of the text box will no longer be displayed. |
| 0x08 | 0x00:L | GTF_ID | 1 | Use GTF font encoding, 0x0000-0xFFFF. |
| 0x0A | 0x01 | Font_ID | 8 | Use the font code ID in the GTF font library, 0x0000-0 x03FB. |
| 0x0C | $0 \times 05$ | (X, Y) | 2 | Start display position. <br> Left alignment mode: the coordinates of the upper left corner displayed on the first line; <br> Right-aligned mode: the coordinates of the upper right corner displayed in the first line; <br> Centering mode: undefined, any value can be used. |
| 0x10 | 0x06 | $\begin{aligned} & (X s, Y s) \\ & (X e, Y e) \end{aligned}$ | 8 | The coordinates of the upper left and lower right corners of the text box. |
| 0x18 | $0 \times 07$ | HOR_Dis | 1 | Icons are spaced horizontally. |
| 0x19 | 0x08 | VER_Dis | 1 | Icons are vertically spaced. |
| 0x1A | 0x0A:H | Display_Mode | 1 | 7 Background transparency options: <br> 0 is transparent, the background is not displayed; <br> 1 Opaque, background displayed. <br> .6 font reload. <br> 0 Reload font library (the first GTF icon text display of the page must be loaded); <br> 1 The previous GTF icon text shows that the font library has been loaded, and the speed is improved without repeated loading. <br> . 5 Icon Overlay Selection <br> 0 is not superimposed, and the coordinate position automatically moves backward after an icon is displayed; <br> 1 Icons are displayed superimposed. <br> .4-. 2 Reserved, write 0. <br> . 1-. 0 alignment mode: <br> $0=$ left-aligned $1=$ centered $2=$ right-aligned |
| 0x1B | 0x0A:L | Undefined | 1 | Write 0x00 |

### 7.20.2 Software Setting



### 7.20.3 GTF TOOL Software Setup Instruction

(1) Software tool: GTF Tool
(2) Setting
(1)Click the " + " in the lower left corner to add a picture;
(2) Use the " rectangle" control to define key values;
(3) Box-select the character icon area;
(4)Double- click the control to define the key value;

Key value range $0 \times 01-0 x F F$;
$0-9$ key value: $0 \times 30-0 \times 39$;
A-Z key value: $0 \times 41-0 \times 5 A$;
Other key values can be used arbitrarily as needed.
(5)Click "x" to save and close;
(6) Click "Save" to generate the configuration file;
(7) Click " Generate" to save the GTF icon library file.
(3) Precautions

- It is recommended that the GTF icon should not exceed 1920*1080, and the icon will not be displayed if it is too large;
- If the original image of GTF does not display the bmp and jpg images output by the bitmap software, you can use the bmp and jpg images of the vector graphics software;
- The FTG icon name ID is 0-63, and a single GTF icon occupies the Flash space with a subspace size of 256 KB.



### 7.20.4 Example of Instructions

The max text variable data is 255 bytes, and the variable address is reserved as needed.
(1)Display character 0

Tx: 5A A5 0482100030
(2)Display character 12

Tx: 5A A5 058210003132
(3)Display character 0123456789

Tx: 5A A5 0D 82100030313233343536373839
(4) Display character A

Tx: 5A A5 0482100041
(5) Display characters $A B C D$, remove redundant characters and add terminator FFFF

Tx: 5A A5 0982100041424344 FFFF
(6) "China" on the display icon

Tx: 5A A5 078210000102 FFFF
(7) Display icon

Tx: 5A A5 058210000304
(8) "Weather" character on the display icon

Tx: 5A A5 078210000506 FFFF
(9) Clear all characters

Tx: 5A A5 05821000 FFFF

### 7.20.5 Effect



### 7.21 Real-Time Curves

The real-time curves control is to automatically match and display the real-time curve (trend graph) by writing the curve buffer data with the $0 \times 84$ instruction.

The display area, the coordinates of the central axis and the display scale (enlargement/reduction) can be set by users.

### 7.21.1 Instruction Storage Format

| SP offset | Definition | Length (bytes) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x00:H | 0x5A20 | 1 | $0 \times 00=$ The latest data is on the far right, and the curve moves from right to left. <br> Other $=$ The latest data is on the far left, the curve moves from left to right. |
| 0x00:L | SP | 1 | Undefined |
| $0 \times 01$ | Xs, Ys Xe, Ye | 8 | The coordinates of the upper left corner of the curve window ( $\mathrm{Xs}, \mathrm{Ys}$ ) and the coordinates of the lower right corner ( $\mathrm{Xe}, \mathrm{Ye}$ ) Curve out of bounds will not be displayed. |
| 0x05 | Y_Central | 2 | The position of the center axis of the curve |
| 0x06 | VD_Central | 2 | The curve data value corresponding to the central axis generally takes half of the sum of the maximum and minimum values of the data. |
| $0 \times 07$ | Color | 2 | Curve color |
| $0 \times 08$ | MUL_Y | 2 | The magnification of the vertical axis, the unit is $1 / 256,0 \times 0000-0 \times 7$ FFF. |
| 0x09:H | CHANEL | 1 | Data source channel, $0 \times 00-0 \times 07$ |
| 0x09:L | Dis_HOR | 1 | Horizontal axis interval, 0x01-0xFF. |
| 0x0A:H | Pixel_Scale | 1 | Curve pixel lattice size (curve line width), $0 \times 00-0 \times 07$ corresponds to $1 * 1$ to $8 * 8$. |
| 0x0A:L | Reserved | 1 | Write $0 \times 00$ |

### 7.21.2 Software Setting

Open DGUS, click display control - real- time curves, then set the control display area, and configure the curve color, data source channel, etc. in the setting menu on the right.

If you need to display a thicker curve line, you can place multiple up and down ( Y - axis) translation curve variables in the adjacent position and refer to the same data source to achieve this. That is, press Ctrl+ C, Ctrl+ V to copy a set of curve controls.

Click the copied curve box and press up and down keys of the keyboard The more control you copy, the thicker the curve line.
[ Note] The configuration and usage examples with touch controls are as follows
If the content of vp is stored in sp , combined with incremental adjustment control, adjusting the $+0 \times 09$ low byte access address, you can realize automatic scaling of the curve without code

Also, if combined with drag adjustment control, adjusting $+0 \times 05$ to modify the $Y$ _ Central value, the curve can be moved up and down without code.


### 7.21.3 Example of Instructions

| VP | Explanation |
| :---: | :---: |
| 0x300-0x30F | Status feedback of 8 channel curve buffers (Read-only for users). <br> Each channel occupies 2 words. <br> The storage pointer address of the high byre storage curve data ( $0 \times 0000-0 \times 07 \mathrm{FF}$ ), <br> The storage pointer address of the low byre storage curve data ( $0 \times 0000-0 \times 0800$ ). <br> Write $0 \times 0000$ to the effective Data length of the curve buffer will cause the curve not to be displayed. <br> Example: <br> 5 A A5 058203010000 The curve 0 channel will be cleared, and it will be restored if the value is rewritten; <br> 5 A A5 058203030000 Curve 1 channel will be cleared, and it will be restored if the value is rewritten; <br> 5 A A5 058203050000 Curve 2 channel will be cleared, and it will be restored if the value is rewritten; <br> 5 A A5058203070000 Curve 3 channel will be cleared, and it will be restored if the value is rewritten; <br> 5 A A5058203090000 Curve 4 channel will be cleared, and it will be restored if the value is rewritten; <br> 5 A A5 0582030 B 0000 Curve 5 channel will be cleared, and it will be restored if the value is rewritten; <br> 5 A A50582030D0000 Curve 6 channel will be cleared, and it will be restored if the value is rewritten; <br> 5 A A5 0582030 F 0000 Curve 7 channel will be cleared, and it will be restored if the value is rewritten; |
| $0 \times 310-0 \times 311$ | Write start to curve buffer. <br> D3:D2: 0x5AA5 Start a curve buffer data write operation, and the CPU will clear it after the operation. <br> D1: The number of data blocks, $0 \times 01-0 \times 08$. <br> D0: undefined, write $0 \times 00$. |
| 0x312-0x37F | The data block that needs to be written into the curve buffer, the data is a 16 bit unsigned number. A single block of data is defined as a data channel ID ( $0 \times 00-0 \times 07$ ) + data word length ( $0 \times 01-0 \times 6 \mathrm{E}$ ) + data. |

(1) $0 \times 00$ channel display data 0 and 1000

5A A5 0D 820310 5AA5 010000020000 03E8
0x5AA5: Frame header;
0x0D: Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
$0 \times 0310$ : The curve buffer data writing is started; it is the system variable hardware interface curve fixed address;
$0 \times 5$ AA5: Start a curve buffer data writing operation, and clear it after the CPU operation;
$0 \times 0100$ : The number of high byte $0 \times 01$ curve data blocks, that is, the number of channels occupied; write $0 \times 00$ in case of low byte undefined;
$0 x 0002$ : High byte $0 x 00$ represents channel 0 , low byte $0 x 02$ represents the number of data word lengths. In this example, it is a two-word data, namely $0 x 0000$, 0x03E8;
$0 \times 0000$ : The data to be displayed 0 ;
0x03E8: The data to be displayed 1000 .
(2) $0 \times 06$ channel display data 0 and 1000

5A A5 0D 820310 5AA5 01000602 03E8 0000
(3) $0 \times 07$ channel display data 0 and 1000:

5A A5 0D 820310 5AA5 010007020000 03E8
(4) $0 \times 00$ and $0 \times 07$ channel display data 0 and 1000

5A A5 13820310 5AA5 $02000002000003 E 807020000$ 03E8
0x5AA5: Frame header;
0x0D: Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
$0 \times 0310$ : The curve buffer data writing is started; it is the system variable hardware interface curve fixed address;
$0 \times 5$ AA5: Start a curve buffer data writing operation, and clear it after the CPU operation;
$0 \times 0200$ : The number of high byte $0 \times 02$ curve data blocks, that is, the number of channels occupied; If an instruction writes 8 channels, this byte needs to be changed to 08 ; write $0 \times 00$ in case of low byte undefined;

0x0002: High byte $0 x 00$ represents channel 0 , low byte $0 x 02$ represents the number of data word lengths. In this example, it is a two-word data, namely $0 \times 0000,0 x 03 E 8$;
$0 \times 0000$ : The data to be displayed 0 ;
0x03E8: The data to be displayed 1000;
$0 x 0702$ : High byte $0 x 07$ represents channel 7, low byte $0 x 02$ represents the number of data word lengths. In this example, it is a two-word data, namely $0 x 0000$, 0x03E8;
$0 \times 0000$ : The data to be displayed 0 ;
0x03E8: The data to be displayed 1000
The channel and data word lengths of the two curves are written separately.
(5) Channels $0 \times 06$ and $0 \times 07$ display two cross curves and display from right to left

Instruction 1: 5A A5 13820310 5AA5 020006020000 03E8 0702 03E8 0000
Instruction 1 is to form a cross curve, where the maximum and minimum values of the two curves are set opposite, so that the middle of the curves can be crossed.

The cross curve is actually two different channel curves, so you need to make two curve controls and set different channels.

Instruction 2: 5A A5 13820310 5AA5 020006020064 01F4 0702 01F4 0064
On the right-to-left setting screen of the software, it is displayed from left to right at first. When the curve box is filled, write instruction 2, and then you can see that the curve is displayed from right to left.
(6) $0 \times 00-0 \times 078$ channels are all displayed

5A A5 37820310 5AA5 080000020000 03E8 01020000 03E8 02020000 03E8 03020000 03E8 04020000 03E8 05020000 03E8 06020000 03E8 07020000 03E8
$0 \times 00-0 \times 07$ Channels Each channel can be refreshed separately in turn to achieve the effect of refreshing different channel curves at the same time.

T5L DGUS curve 8-channel display, a total of 8 channels, each channel can store 2048 words .
After enabling dynamic curve display, starting from $0 \times 1000$, a data buffer is established for each curve according to 2 Kwords per channel.

CH0 buffer is $0 \times 1000-0 x 17 \mathrm{FF}$, CH 1 buffer is $0 \mathrm{x} 1800-0 \mathrm{x} 1 \mathrm{FFF}$, CH2 buffer is $0 \times 2000-0 \times 27 \mathrm{FF}, \mathrm{CH} 3$ buffer is $0 \times 2800-0 \times 2 \mathrm{FFF}$, CH4 buffer is $0 \times 3000-0 \times 37 \mathrm{FF}$, CH5 buffer is $0 \times 3800-0 \times 3 F F F$, CH6 buffer is $0 \times 4000-0 \times 47 \mathrm{FF}, \mathrm{CH} 7$ buffer is $0 \times 4800-0 \times 4 \mathrm{FFF}$, Unused curve buffers can be used as user vp. User can also directly rewrite the curve buffer, For example, directly rewrite the variable address 5A A5 05821000 0065...

The value of the corresponding channel of the curve will change accordingly.
If the user needs to use 8 channels, the variable addresses and description pointers of other display controls are used from the range of $0 \times 5000 \sim 0 x F F F F$.
(7) Real- time curves SP usage and example

The SP storage address format of this function and some examples of commonly used access instructions are as below.

| SP | Instruction (SP of the example is set to $0 \times 8000$ ) | Instruction Effect and Application |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x05 | 5A A5 058280050064 | Change the position of the center axis of the curve (the curve moves up and down): move it up and down to the $y$ axis 100 position. |
| 0x06 | 5A A5 058280060064 | Change the range of the curve (vertical scaling of the curve): the curve data value corresponding to the central axis, generally half of the sum of the maximum and minimum data. For example, here the instruction is changed to $0 \times 200$ range, (corresponding magnification needs to be modified in the $0 \times 08$ pointer address) |
| 0x07 | 5A A5 05828007 F800 | The color of the curve display changes to red |
| 0x08 | 5A A5 05828008 00F0 | Modify the magnification of the vertical axis, the unit is $1 / 256$, $0 \times 0000-0 \times 7 F F F$. (Need to be used with $0 \times 06$ pointer) |
| 0x09:H |  | Data source channel, $0 \times 00-0 \times 07$ |
| 0x09:L | 5A A5 058280090014 | Change the horizontal axis interval (curve horizontal scaling) : Display the horizontal axis interval of the 00 channel curve to $0 \times 14$ (range $0 \times 01-0 x F F)$. |

(8) Negative number display


Professional, Creditable, Successful T5 L_DGUSII Application Development Guide
Real-time curve data point refresh, displayed in point form
Set the VP address $0 \times 8000$, $+0 \times 0000$ attribute address low byte. 7 bits write 1 to open the display data point, write 0 to connect the data point,

Convert binary 10000000 into hexadecimal 0x80, the command example is asfollows:
Turn on the data in dot form: 5A A5 058280000080
Curve connection display : 5A A5 058280000000
Display data 1000: 5A A5 0B 820310 5AA5 $0100000103 E 8$
Display data 500: 5A A5 0B 820310 5AA5 $0100000101 F 4$


Example of 16 colors display command for the same curve
3 colors: After the DGUS software enables multiple color display functions and specifies the color address, write the color value (red: $0 x F 800$, yellow: FFE0, blue: $0 x 001 \mathrm{~F}$ ) to the color variable address.
(1) Define the color position first:

5A A5 09829000 F800 FFE0 001F
Meaning: $0 \times 9000$ is the starting address of the specified color value, up to 16 color values, 16 color values can be written together, here is an example to write 3 color values, red: 0xF800, yellow: FFE0, blue: 0x001F.
(2) Re-index call color:

5A A5 0684010010 03E8;
meaning:
$0 x 5 A$ A5: frame header;
0x06: data length;
$0 x 84$ : write curve buffer data;
$0 x 01$ : curve channel 0 ;
$0 x 0010$ : curve data of the high 4bit is the colour index ID, 1 word $=2$ bytes, 1 byte $=8$ bit, such as: 1111 0000 , the high 4 bit is 1111 , the low 4 bit is 0000 ; high 4 bits are written 1 is the binary 1111 , converted into hexadecimal is $F$, that is, there are a total of 16 kinds of combinations ID ( $0-15$ ), corresponding to 16 kinds of colour can be set; when using a certain ID, the program will call its corresponding colour, this colour value is the value written to the $0 \times 9000$ address above; low 12bit represents the curve data, $0 \times 9000$ address, this colour value is the value written to the upper. There are 16 kinds of ID ( $0-15$ ), which can be set to 16 kinds of colors; when using a certain ID, the program will call its corresponding colour, and this colour value is the value written to the $0 \times 9000$ address from above; the low 12bit indicates the curve data, $0 \times 010$ is data 16 , $0 \times 3 E 8$ is data 1000 .
(3) Different IDs of other data indexes call different colors

5A A5 0684011010 13E8;
The high 4 bit of the curve data is the color index ID; the low 12bit represents the curve data, $0 \times 010$ is data $16,0 \times 3 E 8$ is data 1000
5A A5 0684012010 23E8;
The high 4bit of the curve data is the color index ID; the low 12 bit represents the curve data, $0 \times 010$ is data $16,0 \times 3 E 8$ is data 1000

The actual display of the effect of the above 4 commands is as follows:


16 colors: After the DGUS software enables multiple color display functions and specifies the color address, write the color value to the color variable address
ID0: Red: 0xF800
ID1: Blue: 0x001F
ID2: Green: 0x07E0
ID3: Orange: 0xFC00
ID4: Purple: 0x801F
ID5: Turquoise: 0x07FF
ID 6: Brown: 0x4000
ID7: Pink: 0xFC1F
ID8: Dark green: 0x0208
ID9: Yellow-green: 0x8400
ID10: Rose red: 0xF810

ID14: Black: 0x0000
ID15: Dark blue: 0x0010

Define color position: 5A A5 23829000 F800 001F 07E0 FC00 801F 07FF 4000 FC1F 02088400 F810 4010 041F 841000000010

Index ID0 data display red: 5A A5 0684010010 03E8
Index ID1 data display blue: 5A A5 0684011010 13E8
Index ID2 data display green: 5A A5 0684012010 23E8
Index ID3 data is displayed in orange: 5A A5 0684013010 33E8
Index ID4 data display purple: 5A A5 0684014010 43E8
Index ID5 data showing turquoise: 5A A5 0684015010 53E8
Index ID6 data display brown: 5A A5 0684016010 63E8
Index ID7 data shows pink: 5A A5 0684017010 73E8
Index ID8 data shows dark green: 5A A5 0684018010 83E8
Index ID9 data display yellow-green: 5A A5 0684019010 93E8
Index ID10 data showing rose red: 5A A5 068401 A010 A3E8
Index ID11 data shows dark purple: 5A A5 068401 B010 B3E8
Index ID12 data display sky blue: 5A A5 068401 C010 C3E8
Index ID13 data display neutral gray: 5A A5 068401 D010 D3E8
Index ID14 data display black: 5A A5 068401 E010 E3E8
Index ID15 data display dark blue: 5A A5 068401 F010 F3E8



Professional, Creditable, Successful T5 L_DGUSII Application Development Guide

### 7.22 Basic Graphics

The basic graphics control is to define a " drawing board" function in the display configuration file 14 . BIN , and the specific drawing operation is determined by the content of the variable memory pointed to by *VP.

Users can realize different drawing functions by changing the data in the variable memory.

### 7.22.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | SP Offset | Definition | Length (byte) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 00$ |  | 0x5A21 |  |  |
| $0 \times 02$ |  | *SP |  |  |
| 0x04 |  | 0x0008 |  |  |
| 0x06 | $0 \times 00$ | *VP | 2 | Variable data pointer |
| $0 \times 08$ | $0 \times 01$ | Area | 8 | The coordinates of the upper left corner and the lower right corner of the drawing display area; if the drawing exceeds the boundary, it will not be displayed. only for $0 \times 0001-0 \times 0005,0 \times 0009,0 \times 000 \mathrm{~A}$, $0 \times 000 \mathrm{Binstructions} \mathrm{are} \mathrm{valid}$. |
| 0x10 | 0x05:H | Dashed_Line_En | 1 | $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}$ : Drawing instructions using line segments ( $0 \times 02,0 \times 03$, $0 \times 09,0 \times 0 \mathrm{~A}$ instructions) will use dotted lines or dotted lines to display line segments; Miscellaneous: Drawing instructions that use line segments display line segments with solid lines. |
| 0x11 | 0x05:L | Dash_Set | 4 | The 4 bytes are sequentially formatted with dotted lines (dot-dash): The number of solid lines in the first segment, the number of dotted lines in the first segment, the number of solid lines in the second segment, and the number of dotted lines in the second segment. <br> For example, setting $0 \times 100 \times 040 \times 100 \times 04$ will display dashed lines; setting $0 \times 100 \times 040 \times 020 \times 04$ will display dotted lines. |
| 0x15 | 0x07:L | Pixel_Scale |  |  |
| $0 \times 16$ | $0 \times 07$ | Undefined | 13 | Reserved 0x00 |

The description of the variable data format pointed to by the variable data pointer (variable storage space) is shown in the table.

| Address | Definition | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :--- |
| VP | CMD | Drawing instruction |
| VP+1 | Data_Pack_Num_Max | Max data packet: connection (0x0002) , defined as the number of connection lines <br> (the number of vertices-1); |
| $\mathbf{V P + 2}$ | DATA_Pack | Data |


| CMD | Function | Address | Length | Definition | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x0001 | Dot | $0 \times 00$ | 2 | ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ) | The coordinate position of dot. The high byte of coordinate x is the judgment condition. |
|  |  | 0x02 | 1 | Color | Dot color |
| 0x0002 | Line | $0 \times 00$ | 1 | Color | Line color |
|  |  | $0 \times 01$ | 2 | (x, y)0 | The coordinate of the line vertex 0 , and the high byte of the x coordinate are the judgment conditions. |
|  |  | 0x03 | 2 | ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ) ${ }^{1}$ | The coordinate of the line vertex 1 , and the high byte of the x coordinate are the judgment conditions. |
|  |  | $0 \times 01+2^{*} \mathrm{n}$ | 2 | ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ) n | The coordinate of the line vertex n , and the high byte of the x coordinate are the judgment conditions. |
| 0x0003 | Rectangular | $0 \times 00$ | 2 | ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ) s | The coordinates of the upper left corner of the rectangle and the high byte of the x coordinate are the judgment conditions. |
|  |  | $0 \times 02$ | 2 | ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ) e | The coordinates of the bottom right corner of the rectangle. |
|  |  | 0x04 | 1 | Color | Rectangular color |
| 0x0004 | Rectangle <br> filling | $0 \times 00$ | 2 | ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ) s | The coordinates of the upper left corner of the rectangle and the high byte of the x coordinate are the judgment conditions. |
|  |  | $0 \times 02$ | 2 | ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ) e | The coordinates of the bottom right corner of the rectangle. |
|  |  | $0 \times 04$ | 1 | Color | Fill color of the rectangle field. |
| 0x0005 | Circle | $0 \times 00$ | 2 | (x, y)s | Center coordinates. |
|  |  | 0x02 | 1 | R | The radius of the circle. |
|  |  | $0 \times 03$ | 1 | Color | The arc color. |
| 0x0006 | Picture Copy\& Paste | $0 \times 00$ | 1 | Pic_ID | The ID of the page where the cut image area is located; the high byte is the judgment condition |
|  |  | $0 \times 01$ | 2 | ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ) s | The coordinates of the upper left corner of the image cutting area. |
|  |  | $0 \times 03$ | 2 | ( $x, y$ ) | The coordinates of the lower right corner of the image cutting area. |
|  |  | 0x05 | 2 | ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ) | The coordinates of the upper left corner of the area in the current page that it is cut and pasted to. |
| 0x**07 | Icon Display | $0 \times 00$ | 2 | (x, y) | The coordinate position of display area, and the high byte of the x coordinate is the judgment condition. |
|  |  | $0 \times 02$ | 1 | ICON_ID | Icon ID, the location of the icon library is specified by the high byte of instruction. <br> The icon is fixed to not display the background color. |
| 0x0008 | Closed Region Filling | 0x00 | 2 | ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ) | The coordinates of point. |
|  |  | 0x02 | 1 | Color | The color of filling the rectangle field. |
| 0x0009 | Frequency <br> Spectrum <br> (Vertical line) | $0 \times 00$ | 1 | Color0 | Connect ( $\mathrm{x} 0, \mathrm{Y} \mathrm{Y} \mathrm{s}$ ) ( $\mathrm{xO}, \mathrm{Y} 0 \mathrm{e}$ ) with Color0 color, and the high byte of $x 0$ is the judgment condition. |
|  |  | $0 \times 01$ | 3 | $\begin{gathered} \mathrm{XO}, \mathrm{YOs}, \mathrm{YO} \\ \mathrm{e} \end{gathered}$ |  |


| 0x000A | Line segment display | $0 \times 00$ | 1 | color | Connect (Xs, Ys) (Xe, Ye) with Color, and the high byte of Xs is the judgment condition. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 0x00 | 1 | color |  |
|  |  | $0 \times 00$ | 1 | color |  |
| 0x000D | XOR | 0x00 | 2 | (x, y) s | The coordinates of the upper left corner of the rectangular area, and the high byte of the x coordinate are the judgment conditions. |
|  |  | 0x02 | 2 | (x, y)e | The coordinates of the lower right corner of the rectangular field. |
|  |  | 0x04 | 1 | Color | The color of xOR of the rectangular field, and $0 x F F F F$ will be inverted. |
| 0x000E | Two- color bitmap display | 0x00 | 2 | ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ) s | The bitmap displays the coordinates of the upper left corner of the rectangle, and the high byte of the x - coordinate is the judgment condition. |
|  |  | 0x02 | 1 | X_Dots | The number of dots in the x direction of the bitmap |
|  |  | 0x03 | 1 | Y_Dots | The number of dots in the y direction of the bitmap |
|  |  | $0 \times 04$ | 1 | Color1 | " 1 " bit corresponding display color |
|  |  | 0x05 | 1 | Color0 | The display color corresponding to " 0 " bit; if you set Color0 and Color1 to be the same, Indicates that " 0 " bit does not need to be displayed, just skip it. |
|  |  | 0x06 | N | $\begin{gathered} \text { Date_Pa } \\ \text { ck } \end{gathered}$ | Display data, MSB mode; in order to facilitate users to read and write data, each line of data must be aligned to a word, that is, the next line of data always starts from a new data word (Word). |
| 0x0011 | Ellipse display | 0x00 | 2 | ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ) | The coordinates of the center of the ellipse, and the high byte of the $x$ coordinate is the judgment condition. |
|  |  | 0x02 | 1 | A | Long axis length. |
|  |  | $0 \times 03$ | 1 | B | Short axis length. |
|  |  | $0 \times 04$ | 1 | color | Elliptical arc color. |
| $0 \times 0012$ | Four- color bitmap | 0x00 | 2 | $(\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}) \mathrm{s}$ | The upper left coordinates of the displayed bitmap, and the high byte of the $x$-coordinate is the judgment condition. <br> The starting VP address must be even (double- word aligned). |
|  |  | 0x02 | 1 | X_Dots | The number of bitmap X-direction pixels, which must be divisible by 16. |
|  |  | $0 \times 03$ | 1 | Y_Dots | The number of bitmap Y -direction pixels. |
|  |  | 0x04 | 1 | Color0 | The display color corresponding to the "00" bit. |
|  |  | 0x05 | 1 | Color1 | The display color corresponding to the "01" bit. |
|  |  | 0x06 | 1 | Color2 | The display color corresponding to the "10" bit. |
|  |  | $0 \times 07$ | 1 | Color3 | The display color corresponding to the "11" bit. |
|  |  | 0x08 | N | $\begin{gathered} \text { Data_Pa } \\ \text { ck } \end{gathered}$ | Display data in MSB. <br> Each line of data must be aligned to a double word ( 16 pixels) for users to read and write the data. |

The value 0xFF indicates that the drawing operation is over, and 0xFE indicates that the operation is skipped (ignored).

### 7.22.2 Software Setting

Open DGUS, click display control - basic graphics, then set the control display area, and configure parameters in the right menu, and finally use instructions to realize drawing.


### 7.22.3 Example of Instructions

The following instructions are required to cover the whole area of the page with the basic graphics box.
The following instructions should be tested on the resolution of 720 * 720 . If the resolution is small, it is necessary to pay attention to whether the coordinate point $(360,360)$ is within the display range, so as to avoid not being displayed beyond the range.

### 7.22.4Set point

Show a red dot
5A A5 0F 8254400001000101680168 F800 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
0x0D Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0001: Draw point;
0x0001: The number of points;
0x0168:0168 $(360,360)$ coordinates;
0xF800: Color value;
0 xFF 00 End of drawing operation.

Show two red dots
5A A5 158254400001000201680168 F800 01690169 F800 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
0x 15 Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0001: Draw point;
0x0001: The number of points;
0x0168 0168: $(360,360)$ coordinates, $0 x F 800$ color value;
0x0169 0169: $(361,361)$ coordinates, $0 x F 800$ color value;
0 xFF 00 : End of drawing operation.

Show three red dots
5A A5 198254400001000301680168 F800 01690169 F800 016A 016A F800 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
0x 19 Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;0x0001: Draw point;
0x0003: the number of points;
0x0168 0168: $(360,360)$ coordinates;
0xF800 color value;
0x0169 0169: $(361,361)$ coordinates,
0xF800 color value;
0x016A 016A: $(362,362)$ coordinates,
$0 x F 800$ color value;
0 xFF 00 : End of drawing operation.

### 7.22.5 End Point Connection

Two points are connected to form a line
5A A5 1382544000020001 F800 00FC 0168015E 0168 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
$0 \times 13$ Data length;
$0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0002: Draw line segment;
$0 x 0001$ : The number of connections;
0xF800: Color value;
0x00FC 0168: $(252,360)$ coordinates;
0x015E 0168: $(350,360)$ coordinates;
$0 \times F F 00$ : End of drawing operation.

Three points are connected to form lines
5A A5 1782544000020002 F800 00FC 0168015E 0168 015E 0136 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
0x 17 Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0002: Draw line segment;
0x0002: The number of connections;
0xF800: Color value;

0x00FC 0168: $(252,360)$ coordinates;
0x015E 0168: $(350,360)$ coordinates;
0x015E 0136: $(350,310)$ coordinates;
0 xFF00 End of drawing operation.

Four points are connected to form lines
5A A5 1B 82544000020003 F800 00FC 0168 015E 0168 015E 013601900136 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
$0 \times 1 B$ Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0002: Draw line segment;
0x0003: The number of connections;
0xF800: Color value;
0x00FC 0168: $(252,360)$ coordinates;
0x015E 0168: $(350,360)$ coordinates;
0x015E 0136: $(350,310)$ coordinates;
0x0190 0136: $(350,310)$ coordinates;
0 xFF 00 : End of drawing operation.
Five points are connected to form lines
5A A5 1F 82544000020004 F800 00FC 0168 015E 0168 015E 01360190013601900168 FF00

0x5AA5: Frame header;
$0 x 1 F$ Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0002: Draw line segment;
$0 \times 0004$ : The number of connections;
0xF800: Color value;
0x00FC 0168: $(252,360)$ coordinates;
0x015E 0168: $(350,360)$ coordinates;
0x015E 0136: $(350,310)$ coordinates;
0x0190 0136: $(350,310)$ coordinates;
0x0190 0168: $(400,360)$ coordinates;
0 xFF 00 : End of drawing operation.
Six points are connected to form lines
5A A5 2382544000020005 F800 00FC 0168 015E 0168 015E $0136019001360190016801 C 20168$ FF00

0x5AA5: Frame header;
$0 \times 23$ Data length;
$0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
$0 \times 0002$ : Draw line segment;
$0 x 0005$ : The number of connections;

0xF800: Color value;
0x00FC 0168: $(252,360)$ coordinates;
0x015E 0168: $(350,360)$ coordinates;
0x015E 0136: $(350,310)$ coordinates;
0x0190 0136: $(400,310)$ coordinates;
0x0190 0168: $(400,360)$ coordinates;
0x01C2 0168: (450 360)coordinates;
0xFF00: End of drawing operation.

Seven points connected to form lines
5A A5 2782544000020006 F800 00FC 0168 015E 0168 015E $0136019001360190016801 C 2016801 C 2$ 0136 FF00

0x5AA5: Frame header;
$0 \times 27$ Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0002: Draw line segment;
0x0006: The number of connections;
0xF800: Color value;
0x00FC 0168: $(252,360)$ coordinates;
0x015E 0168: $(350,360)$ coordinates;
0x015E 0136: $(350,310)$ coordinates;
0x0190 0136: $(400,310)$ coordinates;
0x0190 0168: $(400,360)$ coordinates;
0x01C2 0168: (450 360)coordinates;
0x01C2 0136: $(450,310)$ coordinates;
0xFF00: End of drawing operation.

Eight points are connected to form lines
5A A5 2B 82544000020007 F800 00FC 0168 015E 0168 015E 01360190013601900168 01C2 0168 01C2
0136 01F4 0136 FF00
$0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA} 5$ : Frame header;
0x2B Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;

0x5440: VP;
0x0002: Draw a line segment;
$0 \times 0007$ : The number of
connections; 0xF800: Color value;
0x00FC 0168: $(252,360)$ coordinates;
0x015E 0168: $(350,360)$ coordinates;
0x015E 0136: $(350,310)$ coordinates;
0x0190 0136: $(400,310)$ coordinates;
0x0190 0168: $(400,360)$ coordinates;
0x01C2 0168: (450 360)coordinates;
0x01C2 0136: $(450,310)$ coordinates;
0x01F4 0136:
$(500,310)$ coordinates; $0 x F F 00$ :
End of drawing operation.
Nine points connected to form lines
5A A5 2F 82544000020008 F800 00FC 0168 015E 0168 015E 01360190013601900168 01C2 $016801 C 2$
0136 01F4
013601F4 0168 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame
header; 0x2F Data
length;
$0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0002: Draw line segment;
$0 \times 0008$ : The number of connections;
0xF800: Color value;
0x00FC 0168: $(252,360)$ coordinates;
0x015E 0168: $(350,360)$ coordinates;
0x015E 0136: $(350,310)$ coordinates;
0x0190 0136: $(400,310)$ coordinates;
0x0190 0168: $(400,360)$ coordinates;
0x01C2 0168: (450 360)coordinates;
0x01C2 0136: $(450,310)$ coordinates;
0x01F4 0136: $(500,310)$ coordinates;
0x01F4 0168:
$(500,360)$ coordinates; $0 x F F 00$ :
End of drawing operation. Ten
points connected to form lines

5A A5 3382544000020009 F800 00FC 0168 015E 0168 015E 01360190013601900168 01C2 $016801 C 20136$ 01F4 016802260168 FF00
$0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA} 5$ : Frame header; $0 \times 33$ Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0002: Draw line segment;
0x0009: The number of connections;
0xF800: Color value;
0x00FC 0168: $(252,360)$ coordinates;
0x015E 0168: $(350,360)$ coordinates;
0x015E 0136: $(350,310)$ coordinates;
0x0190 0136: $(400,310)$ coordinates;
0x0190 0168: $(400,360)$ coordinates;
0x01C2 0168: (450 360)coordinates;
0x01C2 0136: $(450,310)$ coordinates;
0x01F4 0136: $(500,310)$ coordinates;
0x01F4 0168: $(500,360)$ coordinates;
0x0226 0168: $(550,360)$ coordinates;
0xFF00: End of drawing operation.

Eleven points are connected to form lines
5A A5 378254400002 000A F800 00FC 0168 015E 0168 015E $0136019001360190016801 C 2016801 C 2$ 01F4 01680226016802260136 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
0x37 Data length;
$0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
$0 \times 0002$ : Draw line segment;
$0 \times 000 \mathrm{~A}$ : The number of connections;
0xF800: Color value;
0x00FC 0168: $(252,360)$ coordinates;
0x015E 0168: $(350,360)$ coordinates;
0x015E 0136: $(350,310)$ coordinates;
0x0190 0136: $(400,310)$ coordinates;
0x0190 0168: $(400,360)$ coordinates;
0x01C2 0168: (450 360)coordinates;
0x01C2 0136: $(450,310)$ coordinates;
0x01F4 0136: $(500,310)$ coordinates;
0x01F4 0168: $(500,360)$ coordinates;

0x0226 0168: $(550,360)$ coordinates;
0x0226 0136: $(550,310)$ coordinates;
0xFFOO: End of drawing operation.

### 7.22.6 Rectangle

Show a rectangle
5A A5 1382544000030001 011E 012C 01AA 018C F800 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
$0 \times 13$ Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0003: Draw rectangle;
0x0001: draw one rectangle;
0x011E 012C: $(286,300)$ upper left coordinate;
0x01AA 018C: $(426,396)$ lower right coordinate;
0xF800: Color;
0xFF00: The drawing operation has ended.

Show two rectangles
5A A5 1D 82544000030002 011E 012C 01AA 018C F800 01AB 018D 01E6 01E6 F800 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
0x 1D Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0003: Draw rectangle;
0x0002: Draw two rectangles;
0x011E 012C: $(286,300)$ upper left coordinate;
0x01AA 018C: $(426,396)$ lower right coordinates;
0xF800: Color;
0x01AB 018D: $(427,397)$ upper left coordinate;
0x01E6 01E6: $(486,486)$ lower right coordinate;
0xF800: Color;
0xFF00: The drawing operation has ended.

Show three rectangles
5A A5 2782544000030003 011E 012C 01AA 018C F800 01AB 018D 01E6 01E6 F800 01E6 01E6 0162 022C
F800 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
0x27: Data length;
$0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;

0x5440: VP;
0x0003: Draw rectangle;
0x0003: Draw three rectangles;
0x011E 012C: $(286,300)$ upper left coordinate;
0x01AA 018C: $(426,96)$ lower right coordinate;
0xF800: Color;
0x01AB 018D: $(426,96)$ upper left coordinate;
0x01E6 01E6: $(486,486)$ upper right coordinate;
0xF800: Color;
0x01E6 01E6: $(486,486)$ upper left coordinate;
0x0162 022C: $(354,556)$ lower right coordinate;
0xF800: Color;
FF00: The drawing operation ends.

### 7.22.7 Rectangle Fill

Fill a rectangle
5A A5 1382544000040001 011E 012C 01AA 018C F800 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
0x 13 Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0004: Fill rectangle;
$0 \times 0001$ : Fill one rectangle;
0x011E 012C: $(286,300)$ upper left coordinate;
0x01AA 018C: $(426,396)$ lower right coordinate;
0xF800: Color;
0xFF00: The drawing operation has ended.

Fill two rectangles
5A A5 1D 82544000040002 011E 012C 01AA 018C F800 01AB 018D 01E6 01E6 F800 FF00
$0 \times 5 \mathrm{AA} 5$ : Frame header;
0x1D Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0004: Fill rectangle;

0x0002: Fill two rectangles;
0x011E 012C $(286,00)$ upper left coordinate;
$0 x 01 \mathrm{AA} 018 \mathrm{C}(426,96)$ lower right coordinate;

0xF800: Color;
0x01AB 018D $(427,97)$ upper left coordinate;
0x01E6 01E6 $(486,486)$ lower right coordinate;
0xF800: Color;
0xFF00: The drawing operation ends.
Fill three rectangles

5A A5 2782544000040003 011E 012C 01AA 018C F800 01AB 018D 01E6 01E6 F800 01E6 $01 E 60221$ 022C
F800 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
$0 \times 27$ : Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0004: Fill rectangle;
0x0003: Fill three rectangles;
0x011E 012C $(286,00)$ upper left coordinate;
0x01AA 018C $(426,396)$ lower right coordinate;
0xF800: Color;
0x01AB 018D $(427,97)$ upper left coordinate;
0x01E6 01E6 $(486,486)$ lower right coordinate,
0xF800: Color;
0x01E6 01E6 $(486,486)$ upper left coordinate;
0x0221 022C $(545,556)$ lower right coordinate;
0xF800: Color;
0xFF00: The drawing operation has ended.
When filling, the coordinates of the lower right corner are larger than the coordinates of the upper left corner.

### 7.22.8 Image Copy and Paste

This instruction is frequently used and can be used for the clipping display of the progress bar.
5A A5 178254400006000100000021 002700A3 004001680168 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
$0 \times 17$ : Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0006: Image copy and paste;
0x0001: Cut a region;
0x0021 0027 (33, 39): Top left coordinates of page 0,
$0 \times 00 \mathrm{~A} 30040$ ( 163,64 ): Bottom right coordinates of page 0 ;
$0 \times 01680168(360,360)$ : Paste to the current page coordinates;
0xFF00 Drawing operation ended.

### 7.22.9 Icon Display

Displays icon No. 01 in the No. 48 icon library.
5A A5 0F 82544030070001016801680001 FF00
$0 \times 5 A A 5$ : Frame header;
0x0F: Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x30: Icon library No.48;
0x07: 07 icon Write instruction;
0x0001: display an icon;
$0 \times 01680 \times 0168$ : The starting display coordinates of the upper left corner of the icon $(360,360)$;
$0 x 0001$ : Icon No. 1 in the No. 48 icon library.
0xFF00: Terminator

Displays icon No. 02 from the icon library No. 48.
5A A5 0F 82544030070001016801680002 FF00
$0 \times 5 A A 5$ : Frame header;
0x0F: Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x30: Icon library No.48;
0x07: 07 icon Write instruction;
0x0001: Display an icon;
$0 \times 0168$ 0x0168: The starting display coordinates of the upper left corner of the icon $(360,360)$;

0x0002: Icon No. 2 in the No. 48 icon library.
0xFF00: Terminator

### 7.22.10 Enclosed Area Filling

## Fill a circle

It is necessary to make two basic graphic display boxes and set two different variable addresses, such as one variable address is set to $0 \times 5440$, the other is set to $0 \times 5540$, and the background image should be solid color, otherwise it cannot be filled normally.

Step 1: The $0 \times 5440$ address displays a circle:
5A A5 1182544000050001016801680040 F800 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
$0 \times 11$ : Datalength;
$0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0005: Draw circle;
0x0001: Draws one circle;
$0 \times 0168,0 \times 0168$ : Circular coordinates $(360,360)$;
0x0040: radius, in pixels;
0xF800: red;
0xFF00: terminator.

Step 2: 5A A5 OF 8255400008000101680168 F800 FF00

### 7.22.11 Spectrum Display

Show a spectrum
5A A5 1182544000090001 F800 016801680190 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
$0 \times 11$ : Datalength;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0009: Spectrum display;
$0 \times 0001$ : shows a spectrum;
0xF800: Color;
0x0168: x0 coordinates,
0x0168: Y0s start coordinate;
0x0190: Y0e end coordinate;
0xFF00: Drawing operation ended.

5A A5 1982544000090002 F800 016801680190 F800 01900168 01C2 FF00
$0 \times 5 A A 5$ : Frame header;
$0 \times 11$ : Datalength;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0009: Spectrum display;
0x0002: Shows two spectrums;
0xF800: Color;
0x0168 (360): x0 coordinates,
$0 x 0168$ (360): Y0s start coordinates;
0x0190 (400): Y0e end coordinates;
0xF800: Color;
$0 \times 0190$ (400) x1 coordinates;
$0 x 0168$ (360): Y1s start coordinates;
$0 x 01 \mathrm{C} 2$ (450): Y1e end coordinates;
0xFF00: Drawing operation ended.

Display three spectrums
5A A5 2182544000090003 F800 016801680190 F800 01900168 01C2 F800 01C2 0168 01F4 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
$0 \times 11$ : Datalength;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0009: Spectrum display;
0 x0003: Shows three spectrums;
0xF800: Color;
$0 x 0168$ (360): x0 coordinates,
0x0168 (360): Y0s start coordinates;
0x0190 (400): Y0e end coordinates;
0xF800: Color;
$0 \times 0190$ (400) x1: coordinates;
$0 x 0168$ (360): Y1s start coordinates;
0x01C2 (450): Y1e end coordinates;
0xF800: Color;
0x01C2 (450): x2 coordinates;
$0 x 0168$ (360): Y2s start coordinates;
0x01F4 (500): Y2e end coordinates;
0 xFF00: Drawing operation ended.

Displays four spectrums
5A A5 2982544000090004 F800 016801680190 F800 01900168 01C2 F800 01C2 0168 01F4 F800 01F4 0168 020D FF00
5A A5 Frame header;
$0 \times 11$ : Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0009: spectrum display;
0x0004: displays four spectrums;
0xF800: Color;
$0 x 0168$ (360): x0 coordinates,
0x0168 (360): Y0s start coordinates;
0x0190 (400): Y0e end coordinates;
0xF800: Color;
$0 x 0190$ (400): x1 coordinates;
$0 \times 0168$ (360): Y1s start coordinates;
0x01C2 (450): Y1e end coordinates;
0xF800: Color;
0x01C2 (450): x2 coordinates;
0x0168 (360): Y2s start coordinates;
0x01F4 (500): Y2e end coordinates;
0xF800: Color;
0x01F4 (500): x3 coordinates;
$0 \times 0168$ (360): Y3s start coordinates;
0x020D (525): Y3e end coordinates;
0xFF00: Drawing operation ended.

Display five spectrums
5A A5 3182544000090005 F800 016801680190 F800 01900168 01C2 F800 01C2 0168 01F4 F800 01F4 0168
020D
F800 022601680226 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
$0 \times 11$ : Datalength;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0009: Spectrum display;
0 x0005: Displays five spectrums;
0xF800: Color;
$0 \times 0168$ (360) x0 coordinates,
$0 \times 0168$ (360) YOs start coordinates;
$0 \times 0190$ (400) Y0e end coordinates;
0xF800: Color;
0x0190 (400) x1 coordinates;
$0 x 0168$ (360) Y1s start coordinates;
$0 x 01 \mathrm{C} 2$ (450) Y1e end coordinates;
0xF800: Color;
0x01C2 (450): x2 coordinates;
0x0168 (360): Y2s start coordinates;
0x01F4 (500): Y2e end coordinates;
0xF800: Color;
0x01F4 (500): x3 coordinates;
$0 x 0168$ (360): Y3s start coordinates;
0x020D (525): Y3e end coordinates;
0xF800: Color;
$0 \times 0226$ (550): x4 coordinates;
$0 x 0168$ (360): Y4s start coordinates;
0x0226 (550): Y4e end coordinates;
$0: x F F 00$ : End drawing operation
YOs YOe settings cannot be the same.

### 7.22.12 Line Segment Display

Show a line segment
5A A5 13825440 000A 0001 F800 0168016801900168 FF00
$0 \times 5 A A 5$ : Frame header;
$0 \times 11$ :Datalength;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x000Z: Draw line segment;
0x0001: Draws a line segment;
0xF800: Color;
0x0168 $0168(360,360)$ coordinates;
0x0190 $0168(400,360)$ coordinates;
0xFF00: End drawing operation

Show two line segments
5A A5 1D 825440 000A 0002 F800 0168016801900168 F800 0168019001 C 20190 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
$0 \times 11$ : Datalength;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x000A: Draw line segment;
0x0002: Draws two line segments;
0xF800: Color;
0x0168 $0168(360,360)$ coordinates;
0x0190 $0168(400,360)$ coordinates;
0xF800: Color;
0x0168 $0190(360,400)$ coordinates;
0x01C2 $0190(450,400)$ coordinates;
$0: x F F 00$ : End drawing operation

Show three line segments
5A A5 27825440 000A 0003 F800 0168016801900168 F800 0168019001 C 20190 F800 0168 01C2 01F4
01C2 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
$0 \times 1: 1$ Datalength;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x000A: Draw line segment;
0x0003:Draw three line segments;
0xF800: Color;
0x0168 $0168(360,360)$ coordinates;
0x0190 $0168(400,360)$ coordinates;
0xF800: Color;
0x0168 $0190(360,400)$ coordinates;
0x01C2 $0190(450,400)$ coordinates;
0xF800: Color;
0x0168 01C2 $(360,450)$ coordinates;
0x01F4 01C2 $(500,450)$ coordinates;
$0: x F F 00$ End drawing operation

Show four line segments
5A A5 31825440 000A 0004 F800 0168016801900168 F800 0168019001 C 20190 F800 0168 01C2 01F4 01C2 F800

## 0168 01F4 0226 01F4 FF00

0x5AA5: Frame header;
$0 \times 11$ : Datalength;
$0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x000A: Draw line segment;
0x0004:Draw four line segments;
0xF800: Color;
0x0168 $0168(360,360)$ coordinates;
0x0190 $0168(400,360)$ coordinates;
0xF800: Color;
0x0168 $0190(360,400)$ coordinates;
0x01C2 $0190(450,400)$ coordinates;
0xF800: Color;
0x0168 01C2 $(360,450)$ coordinates;
0x01F4 01C2 $(500,450)$ coordinates;
0xF800: Color;
0x0168 01F4 $(360,500)$ coordinates;
0x0226 01F4 $(550,500)$ coordinates;
$0: x F F 00$ End drawing operation

Step 2: Based on the $0 \times 5540$ address, fill the circular enclosed area with the center of the circle as the seed point:
5A A5 0F 8255400008000101680168 F800 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
0x0F:Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0008 Fill instruction;
$0 \times 0001$ Fill the enclosed area;
$0 \times 0168,0 x 0168$ The coordinates of the seed point of the circular enclosed area $(360,360)$;
0xF800 Red;
0xFF00 Terminator.

### 7.22.13 Rectangular Field XOR Highlighting Inverse Color Display

Rectangular field XOR, highlight and inverse color display once
5A A5 13825440 000D 00010168016801900190 F800 FF00
$0 \times 5 A A 5$ : Frame header;
$0 \times 13$ Data length;
$0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x000D: Rectangle XOR;
$0 \times 0001$ : XOR the rectangular field once;
$0 x 01680168(360,360)$ coordinates;
0x0190 $0190(400,400)$ coordinates;
0xF800: Color;
0xFF00 Drawing operation ended.

Rectangular field XOR, highlight and invert twice
5A A5 1D 825440 000D 00020168016801900190 F800 01900190 01C2 01C2 F800 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
0x1D: Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x000D: Rectangle XOR;
0x0002: Rectangular XOR twice;
$0 x 01680168(360,360)$ coordinates;
0x0190 $0190(400,400)$ coordinates;
0xF800: Colors;
$0 x 01900190(400,400)$ coordinates;
$0 x 01 \mathrm{C} 2$ 01C2 $(450,450)$ coordinates;
0xF800: Colors;
0xFF00: Drawing operation ended.

Rectangular field XOR, highlight and inverse color display three times
5A A5 27825440 000D 00030168016801900190 F800 01900190 01C2 01C2 F800 01C2 01C2 01F4 01F4
F800 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
0x1D: Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x9010: VP;
0x000D: Rectangle XOR;
0x0003: Rectangular field XOR three times;
$0 x 01680168(360,360)$ coordinates;
0x0190 $0190(400,400)$ coordinates;
0xF800: Colors;
$0 x 01900190(400,400)$ coordinates;
$0 \times 01 \mathrm{C} 201 \mathrm{C} 2(450,450)$ coordinates;
0xF800: olors;
0x01C2 01C2 $(450,450)$ coordinates;
0x01F4 01F4 $(500,500)$ coordinates;
0xF800: Colors;
0xFF00: Drawing operation ended.

### 7.22.14 Two-Color Bitmap Display

(1) Function

Two- color bitmap can be used for special characters or graphics display
Generally, special characters or graphics usually use icon or the background image, here mainly for your understanding of the function.
(2) Explanation
(1) X , Y : the bitmap displays the coordinates of the upper left corner of the rectangular field. The height of the X coordinate is the judgment condition, and the starting position of the character area is displayed.
(2) $X$ _Dots, $Y$ _ Dots: the number of lattice arrays in $X$ and $Y$ directions;
(3) Display color corresponding to "1" bit: foreground color;
(4) Display color corresponding to "0" bit: background color;
(5) Display data: directly use modulus data.

| 0x000E | Two-color bitmap display | 0x00 | (x,y)s | The bitmap shows the coordinates of the upper left corner of the rectangular filed. The height of the $X$ coordinate is byte as the judgment condition. |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | 0x02 | X_Dots | Number of bitmap X_direction lattice. |
|  |  | 0x03 | Y_Dots | Number of bitmap Y_direction lattice. |
|  |  | 0x04 | Color1 | Display color corresponding to "1"bit |
|  |  | 0x05 | Color0 | The display color corresponding to the " 0 " bit; if Color0 and Color1 are set to be the same, it means that the " 0 " bit does not need to be displayed and skipped directly. |
|  |  | 0x06 | Data Pack | Display data, MSB mode; in order to facilitate users to read and write data, each line of data must be aligned to a word, that is, the next line of data always starts from a new data word (Word). |

```
The bitmop shows the coordinates of
the upper left comer of the
rectangle, and the x coordinates are
high in bytes.
The initial display position of the
character regrom;
The displsy cotor
corresponding to the * -- bit:
the color before the character
The divplay seolor
corresponding to the "0' bit
the color before the character
```



Besie graphics mo colar bitmap display
(3) the character "8" dot matrix module program

Website: https://www.zhetao.com/fontarray. html
(4) Instruction examples
(1) Display character graphic "8" in the range of 15*15 dot matrix

Tx: 5A A5 35825440 000E 000101680168 000F 000F F800 07E0 000000000000 3C00 4200420042002400 18002400
$4200420042003 C 0000000000$ FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
$0 \times 35$ : Data length 53 bytes.
$0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
$0 \times 000 \mathrm{E}:$ Two-color bitmap instruction;
0x0001: Write a character;
$0 \times 0168,0 \times 0168$ : The upper left coordinates of the character;
$0 \times 000 \mathrm{~F}, 0 \times 000 \mathrm{~F}:$ The number of dots in the character display area;
0xF800: Color1 character color;
0x07E0: Color0 character background color;
$0 x 0000000000003 C 00420042002400180024004200420042004200420042003 C 0000000000$ :
0xFF00: End character.
(2) Display character graphic " C" within the range of 15 * 15 dot matrix

Tx: 5A A5 35825440 000E 000101680168 000F 000F F800 07E0 $600091 F 4$ 960C 6C04 0804180018001800 $180018001800180018001800180008000 C 040608$ 01F0 0000 FF00

Professional, Creditable, Successful T5L_DGUSII Application Development Guide

### 7.22.15 Four-Color Bitmap Display

Each pixel point is represented by 2 bits of a color, $00 / 11$ combined into a total of 4 numbers $00,01,10,11$, which can correspond to 4 colors respectively, and then convert the 32 bit data of the double word into hexadecimal data, which is the data to be sent.

The number of pixel matrix in the bitmap area must be a multiple of 16 , otherwise it will not be displayed. Application data can be refreshed to show different graphics as needed. Users can also use multiple display controls of different vp to make all kinds of effects.
(1) Instruction storage format

| 0x0012 | Four- color bitmap | 0x00 | 2 | ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}) \mathrm{s}$ | The upper left coordinates of the displayed bitmap, and the high byte of the $x$-coordinate is the judgment condition. <br> The starting VP address must be even (double- word aligned). |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $0 \times 02$ | 1 | X_Dots | The number of bitmap X-direction pixels, which must be divisible by 16 . |
|  |  | 0x03 | 1 | Y_Dots | The number of bitmap $Y$ - direction pixels. |
|  |  | 0x04 | 1 | Color0 | The display color corresponding to the "00" bit. |
|  |  | 0x05 | 1 | Color1 | The display color corresponding to the "01" bit. |
|  |  | 0x06 | 1 | Color2 | The display color corresponding to the "10" bit. |
|  |  | 0x07 | 1 | Color3 | The display color corresponding to the "11" bit. |
|  |  | 0x08 | N | $\begin{gathered} \text { Data_Pa } \\ \text { ck } \end{gathered}$ | Display data in MSB. <br> Each line of data must be aligned to a double word ( 16 pixels) for users to read and write the data. |

## (2) Instruction examples

Take 16 * 16 pixel matrix as an example to display 4- color bitmap basic graphics, the graphic pattern to be displayed is as follows.
Tx: 5A A5 59825440001200010168016800100010 FFFF F800 $07 E 00000000000000000000000000000$ 00000000

00FF AA00 00FF AA00 00FF AA00 00FF AA00 0055 FF00 0055 FF00 0055 FF00 0055 FF00 0000000000000000 000000000000

0000 FF00
Meaning:
$0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}$ A5: frame header.
$0 \times 59$ : 89 bytes of data length.
$0 \times 82$ : write instruction.
$0 \times 5440$ : vp.
0x0012: four-color bitmap.
$0 \times 0001$ : number of graphics.
$0 \times 01680 \times 0168$ : the upper left coordinates of the displayed bitmap
$0 \times 00100 \times 0010$ : the number of bitmap X - and Y -direction pixels, must be divisible by 16 , e.g. $0 \times 10$ for 16 pixels,
$0 \times 20$ for 32 pixels, otherwise it will not be displayed.
0xFFFF: white, color 0 ; set the display color corresponding to the " 00 " bit.
$0 \times F 800$ : red, color 1 ; set the display color corresponding to " 01 " bit.
$0 x 0000$ : black, color 3 ; set the display color corresponding to the " 11 " bit.
$0 x 0000$ 0000: line 1 double word data.
$0 x 0000$ 0000: line 2 double-word data.
$0 x 0000$ 0000: line 3 double-word data.
$0 \times 0000$ 0000: line 4 double-word data.
0x00FF AA00: line 5 double-word data.
0x00FF AA00: line 6 double-word data.
0x00FF AA00: line 7 double-word data.
0x00FF AA00: line 8 double-word data.
$0 \times 0055$ FF00: line 9 double-word data.
0x0055 FF00: line 10 double-word data .
$0 \times 0055$ FF00: line 11 double-word data.
$0 \times 0055$ FF00: line 12 double-word data.
$0 x 0000$ 0000: line 13 double-word data.
$0 x 0000$ 0000: line 14 double-word data.
$0 x 0000$ 0000: line 15 double-word data.
0x0000 0000: line 16 double-word data.
$0 x F F 00$ : terminator.
(3) Data description

| Color0 | The display color corresponding to the "00" bit. |
| :--- | :--- |
| Color1 | The display color corresponding to the "01" bit. |
| Color2 | The display color corresponding to the "10" bit. |
| Color3 | The display color corresponding to the "11" bit. |

Each pixel point is represented by 2 bits of a color, 00/11 combined into a total of 4 numbers $00,01,10$, 11, which can correspond to 4 colors respectively, and then convert the 32 bit data of the double word into hexadecimal data, which is the data to be sent.

The following figure shows the 16* 16 pixel area.

| Binary data of double words |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Set " $00^{*}$ bit corresponds to white |  | 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 |  | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 | Hexadecimal data |
| Set "01" bit corresponds to red | 0 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00000000 |
|  | 1 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00000000 |
| Set ${ }^{\prime} 10^{*}$ bit corresponds to green | 2 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00000000 |
| Set "11* bit corresponds to black | 3 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00000000 |
|  | 4 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | OOFF AAOO |
|  | 5 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | OOFF AA00 |
|  | 6 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | OOFF AAOO |
|  | 7 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | OOFF AAOO |
|  | 8 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 1 | 01 | 01 | 0 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 0055 FF00 |
|  | 9 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 31 | 0.1 | 0il | 0 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 0055 FFO0 |
|  | 10 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 1 | 10.4 | n 1 | 6. | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 0055 FF00 |
|  | 11 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 31 | $0 \cdot$ | 01 | 01 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 11 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 0055 FFOO |
|  | 12 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00000000 |
|  | 13 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00000000 |
|  | 14 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00000000 |
|  | 15 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00 | 00000000 |
|  |  |  |  |  |  | 1) |  |  |  |  |  |  | (2) |  |  |  |  | $\square$ |

(4) Effect


### 7.22.16 Ellipse Display

Ellipse display + fill (the ellipse function needs to use the Ul kernel of V41_Increase Ellipse Display_20210802). For ellipse display example, set VP of basic graphic display control to $0 \times 5440$. It is the same for the ellipse filling. Filling closed area requires the background image to be a solid color, otherwise the filling will display abnormally.

Step 1: Display an Ellipse
5A A5 13825440001100010168016800320016 F800 FF00
0x5AA5: Frame header;
$0 x$ 13: Data length; 0x82:
Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0011: Draw ellipse instruction;
0x0001: Draw an ellipse;
$0 \times 0168$ 0168: The coordinates of the ellipse center;
$0 \times 0032$ : The diameter of the major axis of the ellipse;
0x0016: The diameter of the minor axis of the ellipse;
0xF800: Arc color;
0xFF00: Terminator.

Step 2: Ellipse Fill
5A A5 0F 8255400008000101680168 07FF FF00
$0 \times 5 A A 5$ : Frame header;
$0 \times 0 F$ : Data length; 0x82:
Write instruction;
0x5440: VP;
0x0008: Fill instruction;
$0 \times 0001$ : Fill the closed area;
$0 x 0168$ 0168: The coordinates of the ellipse center;
0xF800: Fill color;
0xFF00: Terminator.

### 7.23 Process Bar

### 7.23.1 Instruction Storage Format

| SP <br> offset | Definition | Length (bytes) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 0x5A23 | 2 |  |
|  | *SP | 2 | Variable SP, 0xFFFF means loaded by configuration file. |
|  | 0x000D | 2 |  |
| $0 \times 00$ | *VP | 2 | Process bar data display pointer. |
| 0x01 | (Xs, Ys) | 4 | The coordinates of the upper left corner of the process bar display area. |
| 0x03 | (Xe, Ye) | 4 | The coordinates of the lower right corner of the process bar display area. |
| $0 \times 05$ | Border color | 2 |  |
| $0 \times 06$ | Foreground color | 2 |  |
| $0 \times 07$ | Background color | 2 |  |
| $0 \times 08$ | Variable Max. | 2 | Corresponding to 100\% progress, integer, -32768 to 32767 . |
| 0x09 | Variable Min. | 2 | Corresponding to 0\% progress, integer, -32768 to 32767. |
| 0x0A_H | Mode | 1 | .7 Return the percentage data of the progress bar to the specified variable control, $0=$ donot return, 1=return. <br> .1-. 0 Border display mode <br> $0 \times 00$ : Display the outer border and fill the background. <br> $0 \times 01$ : Do not display the outer border, fill the background. <br> $0 \times 02$ : Display the outer border without filling the background. <br> $0 \times 03$ : Do not display the outer border, do not fill the background. |
| 0x0A_L | Direction |  | $0 \times 00=$ Right $0 \times 01=$ Left $0 \times 02=U p 0 \times 03=$ Down |
| 0x0B_H | Type of data |  | $0 \times 00=$ integer $0 \times 01=$ variable high byte $0 \times 02=$ variable low byte |
| 0x0B_L | Reserve | 1 | Reserved, write 0x00. |
| 0x0C | *VP_RT | 2 | The calculated progress bar percentage (unit 1\%) returns the pointer address, and the returned data is an integer, $0 \times 0000-0 \times 0064$. |

### 7.23.2 Software Setting



### 7.23.3 Example of Instructions

(1)For example, if the data range is $0-100$, the data display is consistent with the percentage.

The data shows 0 , the percentage shows $0 \%$, and the process does not show: 5A A5 058260000000
The data shows 50 , the percentage shows $50 \%$, and the process does not show half: 5A A5 058260000032 The data shows 100, the percentage shows $100 \%$, and the process shows: 5A A5 058260000064
(2)For example, if the data range is -32768 to 32767 , the percentage will be displayed in equal parts according to the average, and the data variables will be displayed normally.
The data display is -32768 , the percentage display is $0 \%$ : 5A A5 058260008000 (the complement of the negative number sent by the data)

Data display 0, percentage display 50\%: 5A A5 058260000000
The data shows 327, the percentage shows 50\%: 5A A5 058260000147
The data shows 328, and the percentage shows 51\%: 5A A5 058260000148
Display data 982, percentage display 51\%: 5A A5 05826000 03D6
Display data 983, percentage display 52\%: 5A A5 05826000 03D7
The data shows 32767, and the percentage shows 100\%: 5A A5 05826000 7FFF
(3)For example, if the data shows -100 to 100 , the percentage will be displayed in equal parts according to the average, and the data variables will be displayed normally.

Display data -100, percentage display 0\%: 5A A5 05826030 FF9C (0x FF9C negative number 100. Complement code of negative number: the sign bit is 1 , and the remaining bits are the original code of the absolute value of the number; then the whole number Add 1. If you enter -200, it will return 5A A5 0683682001 FF 38, and the returned data 0xFF38 is the entered data -200.)

Display data 0, percentage display 50\%: 5A A5 058260300000
Display data 1, percentage display 51\%: 5A A5 058260300001
Display data 2, percentage display 51\%: 5A A5 058260300002
Display data 3, percentage display 52\%: 5A A5 058260300003

### 7.23.4 Effect



### 7.24 Zone Scrolling

The zone scrolling control is to move the contents of the specified area around, and the moving direction can be set. It can be used to simply realize dynamic running effects such as flow charts and progress bars on the screen. The VP is handled by the underlying system, and the user does not need to set it.

### 7.24.1 Instruction Storage Format

| SP <br> offiset | Definition | Length <br> (bytes) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\mathbf{0 x 0 0}$ | VP | 2 | A word variable to hold the panning data. Not available to the user. |
| $\mathbf{0 x 0 1}$ | $(\mathbf{x}, \mathrm{y}) \mathbf{s}$ | $\mathbf{4}$ | The coordinates of the upper left corner of the moving area. |
| $\mathbf{0 x 0 2}$ | $(\mathbf{x}, \mathrm{y}) \mathrm{e}$ | $\mathbf{2}$ | The coordinates of the upper right corner of the moving area. |
| $\mathbf{0 x 0 5}$ | Dis_Move | $\mathbf{2}$ | Move speed. |
| $\mathbf{0 x 0 6} \mathbf{H}$ | Mode_Move | $\mathbf{2}$ | Shift left $0 \times 01=$ Shift right $0 \times 02=$ Shift up $0 \times 03=$ Shift down. |

### 7.24.2 Software Setting



The variable is occupied by the system and should not be used by the user.

### 7.25 QR Code

The $Q R$ code control is to display the designated $Q R$ code on the screen according to the designated content.

### 7.25.1 Instruction Storage Format

| SP offset | Definition | Length (bytes) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 00$ | VP | 2 | Variable pointer. <br> The content of the QR code is up to 458 Bytes, and $0 \times 0000$ or $0 x F F F F$ is the terminator. |
| $0 \times 01$ | ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ) | 4 | The coordinate position of the upper left corner displayed by the QR code. There are two types of QR code graphics: 45 * 45 unit pixels (data less than 155 bytes) and $73^{*} 73$ unit pixels (data less than 459 Bytes). |
| $0 \times 03$ | Unit_Pixels | 2 | The physical pixel lattice size occupied by each QR code unit pixel, $0 \times 01-0 \times 07$. Set Unit_Pixels=4, then each unit pixel will be displayed as 4* 4 lattice size. |
| 0x05:H | Fix_Mode | 1 | $0 \times 01$ : Fixed as $73^{*} 73$ unit pixel format $Q R$ code. <br> The rest: automatically match the QR code size according to the Data length. |
|  | Reserved | 1 | Undefined, write 0x00. |

### 7.25.2 Software Setting

Open DGUS, click display control - QR code, then set the control display area, and configure VP, the physical pixel size occupied by each QR code unit pixel, etc.


### 7.25.3 Example of Instructions

1) Send an instruction to display the URL http:// www.dwin.com .cn/ QR code.

5A A5 1C 82524068747470 3A 2F 2F 777777 2E 647769 6E 2E 63 6F 6D 2E 63 6E 2F FFFF
0x5AA5: Frame header;
0x 1C: Data length;
0x82: Write instruction;
0x5240: VP;
0x68 747470 3A 2F 2F 777777 2E 647769 6E 2E 636 6D 2E 636 E 2 F : the ASCII code of the URL;
0xFFFF: Terminator.
If the size of the QR code needs to be fixed, You can set SP to $0 \times 8000$, offset 5 bits from SP.
Then write $0 \times 01$ to 0.8005 to fix the size of QR code.
2) QR code background and foreground color modification.

Set the QR code display control VP address $0 \times 8000$ with the following example command:
Turn off default black and white, 0x04L . 7 bits write 0 :
5A A5 058280040000
On to change the color, 0x04L . 7 bits write 1: 5A A5 058280040000
5A A5 $058280040080 ; 10000000$ binary converted to hexadecimal as $0 \times 80$

Background color change to blue, VP address $0 \times 8000+0 \times 05$ change background color 5A A5 05828005 1800; 0x1800 blue value

Background color change to green, VP address $0 \times 8000+0 x 05$ change background color 5A A5 05828005 07E0; 0x07E0 green value

Foreground color change to red, VP address $0 \times 8000+0 x 06$ change foreground color

Foreground color change to purple, VP address $0 \times 8000+0 \times 06$ change foreground color 5A A5 05828006 B900; 0xB900 purple value

### 7.25.4 QR code instruction display effect



### 7.26 Brightness

The brightness control is used to adjust the display brightness of the specified display area, and is used to highlight or fade the background display.

The difference between this control and the backlight adjustment system variable interface is that the backlight is to adjust the brightness of the whole screen.

### 7.26.1 Instruction Storage Format

| SP <br> Offset | Definition | Length <br> (bytes) |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :--- |
| $0 \times 00$ | *VP | 2 | Upper- left coordinates of the Icons to display. |
| $0 \times 01$ | $(\mathrm{Xs}, \mathrm{Ys})$ | 4 | Specifies the coordinates of the upper left corner of the area. |
| $0 \times 03$ | $(\mathrm{Xe}, \mathrm{Ye})$ | 4 | Specifies the coordinates of the upper right corner of the area. |
|  | Reserved | 18 | Undefined, write $0 \times 00$. |

### 7.26.2 Software Setting



### 7.26.3 Examples of Instruction

5A A5 058254320032
0x5AA5: Frame header;
0x05: Data length;
$0 \times 82$ : Write instruction;
$0 \times 5432 \mathrm{VP}$;
0x0032 Brightness value. (Range 0x00-0x64, 100-level brightness adjustment)

### 7.27 Data Transmit

After the page is switched, the predefined data is transferred to the variable or UART once.

### 7.27.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | $\begin{gathered} \text { SP } \\ \text { offset } \end{gathered}$ | Definition | Data length (byte) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0x00 |  | 0x5A30 | 2 |  |
| 0x02 |  | *SP | 2 | Variable description pointer, 0xFFFF means loaded by the configuration file. |
| 0x04 |  | 0x000D | 2 |  |
| 0x06 | $0 \times 00$ | *VP | 2 | The target pointer for data transfer. <br> When the variable is valid for the first time on the current page, the data is written to the pointer pointed to by VP according to the following format. <br> Variable memory space: <br> PAGE_ID + predefined 22 bytes data <br> Each variable occupies 12 words of space. |
| 0x08 | 0x01:H | $\begin{aligned} & \text { AUTO_COM } \\ & \text { En } \end{aligned}$ | 1 | Select whether to actively upload the variable data to the user when the variable is first started on the current page <br> Serial port: <br> 0xFF=upload ( each page can only have 1 upload variable), the rest =no upload. |
| 0x09 | 0x01: L | Reserved | 1 | Write 0x00 |
| 0x0A | 0x06 | Predefined data | 22 | The max length of data preset by the user is 22 bytes. |

### 7.27.2 Software Setting



### 7.28 Video

### 7.28.1 Instruction Storage Format

| Address | SP offset | Definition | Data length (byte) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 00$ |  | $0 \times 5$ A31 | 2 |  |
| 0x02 |  | *SP | 2 | Parameter pointer. 0xFFFF means loaded by the configuration file. |
| 0x04 |  | 0x0008 | 2 |  |
| $0 \times 06$ | $0 \times 00$ | *VP | 12 | Variable data pointer, must be even, occupies 12 bytes. <br> User control interface, double word, VP and VP+ 1 position are defined as follows. <br> D3: $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A}$ means digital video playback is on, otherwise it is off. <br> D2: Playback status control, DGUS will clear after processing. <br> $0 \times 01=$ Stop, the screen stays at the first frame. <br> $0 \times 02=$ Pause/resume playback. <br> $0 \times 03$ = Playback from the specified position ( position is determined by D1:D0). <br> D1: D0: Playback start position in seconds, valid only when D2 $=0 \times 03$. <br> Status feedback interface, two double words, VP+ 2 to VP+ 5 positions, user can only read. <br> D7: Current playback status feedback, $0 \times 00=$ Stop, $0 \times 01=$ Playing. D6 :D4: Undefined. <br> D3 :D2 Total video length, 0x0000-0xFFFF, in seconds. <br> D1:D0 Current playing video position, $0 \times 0000-0 x F F F F$ in seconds. |
| $0 \times 08$ | $0 \times 01$ | ( $\mathrm{x}, \mathrm{y}$ ) | 4 | The coordinates of the upper left corner of the video display window on the screen. |
| 0x0C | $0 \times 03$ | Wide_X | 2 | The width of the video display window on the screen. |
| 0x0E | 0x04 | Wide_Y | 2 | The height of the video display window on the screen. |
| 0x10 | 0x05:H | FPS_Video | 1 | Frame rate of video playback(frames/sec) |
| $0 \times 11$ | 0x05:L | Type_Video | 1 | Digital video category. <br> $0 \times 00$ : Digital video for the combination of ICL files and WAE files. <br> Other: undefined. |
| $0 \times 12$ | $0 \times 06$ | File_ID_ICL | 2 | ID of the ICL file where the video picture is stored, $0 \times 0000-0 \times F F F F$. |
| $0 \times 14$ | $0 \times 07$ | File_ID_WAE | 2 | The WAE file ID where the audio is stored, $0 \times 0000-0 x F F F F$. The audio is in 32 KHz sampled WAV format and is saved in $0 \times 00$ of the file. |
| $0 \times 16$ | 0x08:H | Reserved | 10 | Undefined |

## 7．28．2 Software Setting



教字视频类型：
ICL，WAE组合
ICL文件ID： 36 ICL is the video file and WAE is the audio file．Genrally，set by default．
WAE文件ID： 50 The ICL file and the WAE file together occupy 16 MB of memory space．Eg．r．
the size of $36 . \mathrm{ICL}$ file in DEMO is 4.28 MB ，it takes up $4.28 * 1024 / 256=17.12$ ，

## 7．28．3 ICL\＆WAE file

ICL file making procedures：


WAE file making procedures:


### 7.28.4 Instruction examples

| Address | SP offset | Definition | Data length( byte) | Description |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $0 \times 06$ | 0x00 | *VP | 12 | Variable data pointer, must be even, occupies 12 bytes. <br> User control interface, double word, VP and VP+1 position are defined as follows. <br> D3: 0x5A means digital video playback is on, otherwise it is off. <br> D2: Playback status control, DGUS will clear after processing. <br> $0 \times 01=$ Stop, the screen stays at the firstframe. <br> $0 \times 02=$ Pause/resume playback. <br> $0 \times 03$ = Playback from the specified position ( position is determined by D1:D0). |
|  |  |  |  | D1:D0: Playback start position in seconds, valid only when D2 $=0 \times 03$. <br> Status feedback interface, two double words, VP+ 2 to VP+5 positions, user can only read. <br> D7: Current playback status feedback, $0 \times 00=$ Stop, $0 \times 01=$ Playing. <br> D6 :D4: Undefined. <br> D3 : D2 Total video length, $0 \times 0000-0 \times F F F F$, in seconds. <br> D1:D0 Current playing video position, 0x0000-0xFFFF in seconds. |

Set the project display curves using 8 channels, i.e. $0 \times 1000-0 x 4 F F F$ address is occupied, here the address is used arbitrarily from $0 \times 5000$, the video duration is 10 S , the instructions are as follows .
(1)Play

Start playback can be written to the address $0 \times 5 A 03$, from the beginning of the second or the specified time to start playback, the instruction examples are as follows .
(1) Default playback from the 0th second: 5A A5 05825000 5A 03
(2)Specify playback from the 0th second: 5A A5 05825000 5A 030000
(3) Specify playback from the 3rd second: 5A A5 05825000 5A 030003
(4) Specify playback from the 10th second: 5A A5 05825000 5A 03 000A
(2) Pause/re-play

Whether to send a instruction or touch, the first time is to play, the second time is to pause, and so on: 5A A5 0582 5000 5A 02
(3) Stop

When stopping, the screen stays at the first frame.
5A A5 05825000 5A 01
(4) Read playback status

High byte of $\mathrm{VP}+2$ address, current playback status feedback, $0 x 00=$ stop, $0 x 01=$ play.
(1) Playing

Tx send: 5A A5 04835002 01; status is located in the high byte of VP+2 address, read 1 word length data to determine the high byte.

Rx return: 5A A5 06835002010100 ; the high byte of $\mathrm{VP}+2$ address is $0 \times 01$, which means playing.
(2)Stop status

Tx send: 5A A5 04835002 01; status is located in VP+2 address high byte, read 1 word length data to judge high byte.

Rx return: 5A A5 06835002010000 ; the high byte of VP+2 address is $0 \times 00$, indicating the stop state.
(5) Total video length

VP+ 4 address, total video length, $0 \times 0000-0 x F F F F$, in second.

Tx send: 5A A5 04835004 01; attribute is located at VP+4 address, read 1 word data.
Rx return: 5A A5 06835004010006 ; 0x0006 indicates the total video length of 6 S , which can be used as the total playback length.
(6) The current playback video position
$V P+5$ address, the current playback video position, $0 x 0000-0 x F F F F$, in seconds

Tx send: 5A A5 04835005 01; attribute is located at VP+5 address, read 1 word length data.
Rx return: 5A A5 06835005010001 ; $0 \times 0001$ indicates that the 1st second video is being played, which can be used as the current playback length position display.

Rx return: 5A A5 06835005010002 ; 0x0002 means in playing the 2nd second video, can be used as the current playback duration position display.

Rx returns: 5A A5 06835005010006 ; $0 \times 0006$ means the 6 th second of video is playing and can be used as the current playback position.

### 7.28.5DEMO

Resolution : DEMO 800*480, video 640*360.
DEMO link: http://inforum .dwin.com .cn:20080/forum .php?mod=viewthread\&tid=6404
DEMO function description.
(1) Use data variable to display, read VP +5 video position, and write to variable address to display.
(2) Use return keycode, key value $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A} 03$ to play.
(3) Use return keycode, key value $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A} 02$ to pause.
(4) Use return keycode, key value $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A} 01$ to stop.
(5) (6) Use synchrodata return to play from the specified position.
(7) Use incremental adjustment, cycle between lower limit 0 and upper limit 1 , detect the variable address to upload key value 1 , then refresh a play instruction at regular intervals, upload key value 0 to close the cycle play.
(8) use variable icon display, refresh icon position according to video duration, using 100 progress icons, or modify variable icon position with description pointer.
For example, 100 S video just corresponds to 100 icon state; 107 S video corresponds to switching icon every 1.07 S .
(9) use drag adjustment, system variable interface $0 \times 00 \mathrm{~A} 1$ high byte to adjust the volume.
(10) For multiple page playback, use return keycode to switch page, set key value to $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A} 01$ for pause or $0 \times 5 \mathrm{~A} 02$ for stop, to close the previous video and audio after page switching.


### 7.28.6Effect



### 7.28.7 Video

## tutorial

Link:http://inforum.dwin.com.cn:20080/forum.php?mod=viewthread\&tid=6404
You can also refer to the customer service to get the tutorial.

## Chapter 8 DGUS Basic Functions

### 8.1 Import

If you only have a DWIN_SET folder, you can restore the project using the import function. Export is guide out of the project 13. bin, 14. bin pointer address EXCEL table.
Step 1 : Open DGUS and create a project. The resolution should be consistent with the picture. Step 2: Add all the images in DWIN_SET to the new project.
Step 3 : Select the original DWIN_SET folder, click import, you can see the project control has been restored.

Step 4: Import successful, the original DWIN_SET inside the icon library, character library and other files are copied to the new project DWIN_SET. You just need to adjust the control position.

### 8.2 Edit tool

User can easily align the touch and display controls by this function, making the controls neat, beautiful and orderly. Step 1: Selects the control $s$ that need to be aligned;
Step 2: Click Edit tool-Up;

Step 3: Click the standard control, and then other control s will be aligned with it. Left- aligned, right- aligned, same size of controls can be set in the same way.

### 8.3 Front and Back

When the page sliding control and sliding adjustment control are superimposed, the former will be invalid if the former is under the latter. In this case, select the page sliding control and click Edit tool- front. It is mostly used to add variable overlay and other functions to the icon.

### 8.4 Viewing the Usage of VP

In the process of development, it is necessary to check whether the VP or SP of the current project conflicts. Click Display- Global check.

### 8.5 Preview

During the development, you can click Display_Preview from the current page to preview from the current position to check whether the project is set correctly.

Double- click the black border of the preview to exit.

DWIN Technology
Professional, Creditable, Successful

### 8.6 New Resolution

When creating a new project, manually input the required resolution ( $\mathrm{W}^{*} \mathrm{H}$ ) value.

### 8.7 Converting Resolution

For example, change the resolution of $720^{*} 720$ to $480 * 480$. In order to avoid the conversion damage of the original project, please make a copy of the original project as a backup.
Step 1: Click Setting_Set resolution, select the desired resolution, and click OK; Step 2: Click File_Save As, select "Yes";

Step 3: Then click File_Save and Generate.

If the user copies controls of the larger resolution project to the smaller resolution project, you mat find that the control disappears.
In this case, press Ctrl+ A to select all, and press " $\uparrow$ " or " $\leftarrow$ " on the keyboard. Then you will see the corresponding controls.
If icon or text display control are used, the size of them generally needs to be re- adjusted.

### 8.8 Replace T5 project with T5L project

If the resolution is the same, you can open the T5 DEMO by DGUS, make the background image 32 _ background image. ICL file, and make the icon 48_ Icon .ICL file.
That is, use 32 . ICL and 48 . ICL to replace the original . ICO and BMP format images. This part is detailed in chapter 3.

Since the DGUSI V5.04 13/ 14 files are not compatible with DGUS V7. 6 , the DGUSI screen cannot be modified
directly. If you need to use T5L, you need to redo the DEMO.

## Chapter 9 Revision Record

| Rev | Revise Date | Content | Editor |
| :---: | :---: | :--- | :---: |
| 2.0 | $2022-04-12$ | First Edition | Rosy |
| 2.1 | $2022-05-09$ | Update 7.18.4 | Rosy |
| 2.2 | $2022-05-12$ | Update 7.27.4 | Rosy |
| 2.3 | $2022-05-20$ | Update instructions when CRC check ison | Rosy |
| 2.4 | $2022-06-09$ | Update 3.3 CFG configurationattention | Rosy |
|  |  | 1. Update 6.7 Text input 0x00F9, 0x00FA description <br> 2. Update 5. 1 System variable interface 0xB0 description <br> 3. Update 2.3 Features 256KB data variable space <br> 4. Add 7. 1 Four-color bitmap display and video control <br> function <br> 5. Update 7.22. 1 basic graphics control <br> 6. Add 7.28 Video control function <br> 7. Added the option of downloading files with encryption. <br> 8. Update 0x00E2 system variable interface, add bitmap <br> export brightness threshold setting. <br> 9. Update 6. 1 0x0D bit button function. <br> 10. Update 4. 1 UART2 0x84(curve buffer write instruction), <br> 0x86, 0x87(double-word read/write mode) instruction(OS <br> core code should at least be V2.0). <br> 11. Add 4.2 Virtual UART. <br> 12. Add 4.3 MODBUS development. <br> 13. Optimize the algorithm of 4-wire resistive touch screen, <br> the touch screen is more accurate (you need to re- <br> calibrate the touch screen once after upgrading). <br> 14. Add 6. 13 Bit button. <br> 15. 6.7.2. 1 Remove the note inputmethod <br> 16. 7.5.3 Remove FSK camera subsection <br> 17. Update 7. 10 Iconoverlay <br> 18. Update 7.9 Icon Page Tran <br> 19. Update 7.8 Bit icon <br> 20. Add 5. 1 FSK bus interface <br> 21. Add3.3.1 GTF format and JPEG file description <br> 22. Add 3.3.2.5 0x21 0x8* = ILI231*/251* etc. ILI driver IC <br> capacitive touch screen. <br> 23. Add effect image for touch controls. <br> 24. Add 5. 1 0x100 address description; 0x08 description. |  |
| $2022-08-03$ |  |  |  |


|  |  | 1. Update LCD screen TCON configuration or <br> initialization procedure. <br> 2. CFG 0x70-0x71 position, backlight power-on delay <br> 3. CFG 0x06.0 position, whether OS core is running <br> when the SD interface is downloaded <br> 4. Resistive touch screen sensitivity (.CFG file location <br> 0x20-0x22 configuration) <br> 5. Variable Data Input adds support for returning <br> floating point numbers in single precision format <br> 6. Ox21.11 Drawing_Ellipse arc display and 0x23 <br> Process Bar function. <br> 7. $0 \times 380$ System configuration - Curve display <br> 8. 0x100 System configuration - FSK Bus interface |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $2023-03-27$ | Allison |  |  |
| $2023-06-02$ | 1. Update QR code foreground colour and background <br> colour change <br> 2. Example of icon page tran instruction <br> 3. Real-time curve data point refresh, displayed as a <br> point | Allison |  |

## Appendix1:FAQs of T5L_DGUSII Screen

1. Only one picture is displayed as a black screen.

A: For the T5L1 platform, the size of a single JPG image in the ICL format file package should not exceed 256 Kbytes. On the T5 L2 platform, a single JPG image cannot exceed 768 Kbytes. Due to the inconsistent display complexity of images such as image gradients, especially with higher resolutions, the final compressed.JPG size may exceed 256 KB , and users need to slightly lower the JPG image quality percentage. You can use the latest PC version tool software to convert, there will be a prompt when the size exceeds .

If you have any questions during the use of this document or DWIN products, or want to know more about the latest information of DWIN products, please contact us.

Hotline: 4000189008
Corporate QQ and WeChat: 4000189008
DWIN website: https://www.dwin-global.com/

Thank you for your continuous support to DWIN, your support is the driving force for our progress!


[^0]:    $\begin{array}{llllllllllllllll}0 & 7 & 2 & 3 & 4 & 5 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 9 & \text { a } & \text { b } & \text { c } & \text { d } & \text { e } & f\end{array}$
    $0000000 \mathrm{~h}: 54354 \mathrm{C} 4331380000202800086464 \mathrm{FF}$ FF ; T5LC18.. (..dd
     00000020h: 5A $004000000000000000000000000000 ;$ 2.@...............

